

# DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION**

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
301 INTRODUCTION	
301.01 General . . . . .	301-1
301.02 Authority of Manager . . . . .	301-1
301.03 Measurement and Payment . . . . .	301-1
301.04 Quality of Materials for Construction . . . . .	301-2
301.05 Sanitation . . . . .	301-2
301.06 Provision for Emergencies . . . . .	301-2
301.07 Accidents . . . . .	301-2
301.08 Disturbing Monuments . . . . .	301-3
301.09 Trees, Plantings, Shrubs and Grass . . . . .	301-3
301.10 Responsibility Regarding Existing Utilities and Structures . . . . .	301-3
301.11 Notice to Public of Closing or Obstructing Public Thoroughfare . . . . .	301-5
301.12 Cleaning Up . . . . .	301-5
301.13 Patented Articles . . . . .	301-6
301.14 Explosives . . . . .	301-6
301.15 Use and/or Damage to Private Property (Property Owned Other Than by the Contractor) . . . . .	301-6
301.16 Inspection . . . . .	301-6
301.17 Additional Requirements for Private Development Projects . . . . .	301-7
302 WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES	
302.01 General . . . . .	302-1
302.02 Trench Excavation . . . . .	302-3
A. General . . . . .	302-3
B. Payment . . . . .	302-5
302.03 Trench Backfill . . . . .	302-6
A. General . . . . .	302-6
B. Preparation of Trench Bottom . . . . .	302-7
C. Prior to Testing . . . . .	302-7
D. After Testing . . . . .	302-7
E. Completion of Backfill . . . . .	302-8
F. Backfill at Valve Boxes . . . . .	302-8
G. Payment . . . . .	302-9

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
302.04 Sheathing .....	302-9
A. General .....	302-9
B. Payment .....	302-9
302.05 Dewatering .....	302-9
A. General .....	302-9
B. Payment .....	302-10
302.06 “Adobe” or Clay .....	302-10
A. General .....	302-10
B. Payment .....	302-10
302.07 Mud Removal and Crushed Rock Trench Stabilization .....	302-10
A. General .....	302-10
B. Payment .....	302-10
302.08 Blasting .....	302-11
A. General .....	302-11
B. Payment .....	302-11
302.09 Excavation for Manholes .....	302-11
A. General .....	302-11
B. Payment .....	302-11
302.10 Excavation for Thrust Blocks, Beams and Test Blocks .....	302-11
A. General .....	302-11
B. Payment .....	302-12
302.11 Surplus Excavation .....	302-12
A. General .....	302-12
B. Payment .....	302-12
302.12 Ductile Iron Pipe .....	302-12
A. General .....	302-12
B. Mechanical Joint .....	302-13
C. Push-on Joint .....	302-14
D. Flanged Ends .....	302-15
E. Payment .....	302-15
302.13 Concrete Cylinder Pipe .....	302-15
A. General .....	302-15
B. Cement Mortar Mix .....	302-18
C. Field Cutting and Welding - Station .....	302-18
Adjustment and Closures	
D. Payment .....	302-18
302.14 Plastic Pipe .....	302-19
A. General .....	302-19
B. Payment .....	302-19

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	
302.15	Fittings and Specials (Ductile Iron, Concrete Cylinder, Plastic PVC Pipe) . . . . .	302-20
	A. General . . . . .	302-20
	B. Payment . . . . .	302-20
302.16	Gate Valves and Butterfly Valves . . . . .	302-21
	A. General . . . . .	302-21
	B. Payment . . . . .	302-22
302.17	Air Relief Valves/Combination Air Valves (ARV) and Appurtenances . . . . .	302-23
	A. General . . . . .	302-23
	B. Payment . . . . .	302-23
302.18	Service Laterals, Connections and Pipes . . . . .	302-24
	A. General . . . . .	302-24
	B. Copper Service Laterals and Pipes . . . . .	302-24
	C. Plastic Service Laterals and Pipes . . . . .	302-25
	D. Payment . . . . .	302-26
302.19	Meter Boxes . . . . .	302-27
	A. General . . . . .	302-27
	B. Payment . . . . .	302-28
302.20	Fire Hydrants . . . . .	302-28
	A. General . . . . .	302-28
	B. Payment . . . . .	302-29
302.21	Fire Hydrant Markers . . . . .	302-30
	A. General . . . . .	302-30
	B. Payment . . . . .	302-30
302.22	Concrete Blocks, Jackets, Beams, Curb Guards, Slab for Fire Hydrants and Meter Boxes, Manhole and Valve Box Collar	302-30
	A. General . . . . .	302-30
	B. Payment . . . . .	302-31
302.23	Manholes . . . . .	302-32
	A. General . . . . .	302-32
	B. Walls . . . . .	302-32
	C. Top and Bottom Slabs . . . . .	302-32
	D. Reconstructing Existing Manholes . . . . .	302-32
	E. Payment . . . . .	302-33
	1. Manhole Walls . . . . .	302-33
	2. Manhole Slabs . . . . .	302-33
	3. Waterproofing . . . . .	302-33
	4. Adjusting Manholes . . . . .	302-33
302.24	Valve Boxes . . . . .	302-34
	A. General . . . . .	302-34
	B. Payment . . . . .	302-34

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
302.25 Existing Water System .....	302-35
302.26 Water Supply .....	302-35
302.27 Pipe Cleaning .....	302-36
302.28 Pipe Pressure Tests .....	302-37
A. General .....	302-37
B. Payment .....	302-38
302.29 Chlorination of Water Pipelines .....	302-38
A. General .....	302-38
B. Disinfection Procedure (For Hawaii and Kauai Only) ...	302-38
C. Disinfection and Sampling Procedure (For Oahu Only) ..	302-39
D. Disinfection Procedure (For Maui Only) .....	302-41
E. Disposal of Chlorinated Water .....	302-41
F. Repetition of Procedure .....	302-41
G. Procedural Guideline .....	302-41
H. Payment .....	302-41
302.30 Connections, Relocations and Lowering .....	302-41
of Water Mains and Laterals	
A. General .....	302-41
B. Payment .....	302-43
302.31 Removing or Demolishing, Reinstalling or Returning .....	302-43
Existing Pipes and Appurtenances	
A. General .....	302-43
B. Payment .....	302-44
302.32 Pipe Hangers, Lateral Bracings and Inserts .....	302-45
A. General .....	302-45
B. Payment .....	302-45
302.33 Pipe Sleeves Through Retaining Walls .....	302-45
A. General .....	302-45
B. Payment .....	302-45
302.34 Cleanouts and Risers .....	302-45
A. General .....	302-45
B. Payment .....	302-45
302.35 Valve Markers .....	302-46
A. General .....	302-46
B. Payment .....	302-46
302.36 Slow Curing Asphalt (SC-4) Pavement (Cold Mix) .....	302-46
A. General .....	302-46
B. Payment .....	302-47

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
302.37 Restoring Pavements, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs, Gutters, Fences, Walls and Miscellaneous	302-47
A. General	302-47
B. Subbase and Base Course	302-48
C. Payment	302-48
302.38 Corrosion Protection	302-49
A. General	302-49
B. Payment	302-49
302.39 Confined Spaces	302-49

### 303 STRUCTURES

303.01 General	303-1
303.02 Sitework	303-1
A. Description	303-1
B. Clearing and Grubbing	303-1
C. Structure and Site Excavation	303-2
1. Reservoir	303-2
2. Other Structures	303-2
3. Blasting	303-2
4. Drainage	303-3
D. Fill, Backfill, Finishing and Grading	303-3
1. Structural Fill	303-3
2. Cushion Fill	303-3
3. Yard Subgrade Fill	303-3
4. Yard Finishing Material	303-3
5. Gravel Fill Ground Cover	303-4
6. Compaction	303-4
E. Grading Control	303-4
F. Surplus Excavated Material	303-4
G. Clean Up	303-4
H. Additional Requirements	303-5
I. Payment	303-5
303.03 Concrete Work	303-7
A. Description	303-7
B. Materials	303-7
1. Cement	303-7
2. Mixing Water	303-7
3. Concrete Aggregates	303-7
4. Admixture	303-8
C. Proportioning Concrete Mix	303-9
D. Prior Test Records	303-11

SECTION

PAGE

	E. Workability of Concrete	303-11
	F. Changes in Proportions of Materials by Manager	303-11
	G. Measurements of Materials	303-12
	H. Truck Mixing (Mixed-in-Transit Concrete)	303-12
	I. Time of Hauling Ready-Mixed Concrete	303-12
	J. Job Site Mixing	303-12
	K. Retempering	303-13
	L. Field Tests of Concrete	303-13
	1. Compressive Strength	303-13
	2. Slump Test	303-13
	M. Failure to Meet Compressive Strength Requirements	303-13
	N. Damaged or Defective Concrete	303-14
	O. Formwork	303-14
	1. General	303-14
	2. Form Ties	303-15
	3. Form Removal	303-15
	P. Conveying, Placing and Handling	303-16
	Q. Construction and Expansion Joints	303-18
	1. Construction Joint Surface	303-18
	2. Expansion Joint Filler Strip	303-18
	3. Roof Sliding Joint	303-18
	4. Waterstop	303-18
	R. Protecting and Curing	303-18
	S. Surface Finishes	303-19
	1. Architectural Concrete	303-19
	2. Integral Floor	303-20
	3. Non-Slip Topping Surface for All Steps and Stair Treads	303-20
	4. Retardant Concrete Coating	303-20
	T. Payment	303-21
303.04	Reinforcing Steel	303-21
	A. Description	303-21
	B. Materials	303-21
	C. Fabrication	303-21
	D. Placing	303-21
	E. Splicing	303-22
	F. Protection of Material	303-22
	G. Payment	303-22
303.05	Welded Wire Fabric	303-22
	A. Description	303-22
	B. Material and Placing	303-22
	C. Payment	303-22

<u>SECTION</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
303.06	Reinforced Concrete Reservoir .....	303-22
	A. Description .....	303-22
	B. Site Work .....	303-22
	C. Concrete Work .....	303-23
	1. Construction and Expansion Joints .....	303-23
	2. Horizontal Construction Joint .....	303-23
	3. Wall Sliding Joint .....	303-23
	4. Interior Perimeter Seal .....	303-23
	5. Roof Sliding Joint .....	303-23
	6. Surface Finish .....	303-24
	D. Cement Topping Coat .....	303-24
	1. Description .....	303-24
	2. Material .....	303-24
	3. Installation .....	303-24
	4. Protection and Curing .....	303-24
	E. Built-Up Roofing .....	303-25
	F. Leakage Test .....	303-25
	G. Payment .....	303-25
303.07	Prestressed Concrete Reservoir .....	303-25
	A. General .....	303-25
	B. Post-Tensioning System .....	303-26
	1. Button Head System .....	303-26
	2. Strand Tendon .....	303-26
	3. Rod Tendon .....	303-27
	C. Grouted Tendons .....	303-29
	D. Steel Work .....	303-29
	E. Prestressing .....	303-31
	F. Stress Retention .....	303-31
	G. Grouting .....	303-32
	H. Storage and Protection of Materials .....	303-32
	I. Mill Certificates .....	303-32
	J. Cutting of Strands or Rods .....	303-32
	K. Layout Drawings .....	303-32
	L. Payment .....	303-32
303.08	Facility Piping .....	303-33
	A. Description .....	303-33
	B. Material and Construction .....	303-33
	C. Payment .....	303-33
303.09	Sampling Tube and Chlorine Injection Line .....	303-33
	A. Description .....	303-33
	B. Material and Construction .....	303-33
	C. Payment .....	303-34



<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
303.10 Reservoir Leakage Test and Disinfection . . . . .	303-34
A. General . . . . .	303-34
B. Reservoir Leakage Test and Disinfection Procedure . . . . .	303-34
C. Payment . . . . .	303-36
303.11 Structure Clean-Up . . . . .	303-36
A. Description . . . . .	303-36
B. Payment . . . . .	303-37
303.12 Protection of Reservoir . . . . .	303-37
A. General . . . . .	303-37
B. Payment . . . . .	303-37
303.13 Unit Masonry . . . . .	303-37
A. Description . . . . .	303-37
B. Materials . . . . .	303-37
1. Hollow Concrete Masonry Units . . . . .	303-37
2. Cement . . . . .	303-37
3. Aggregates . . . . .	303-37
4. Water . . . . .	303-38
5. Horizontal Joint Reinforcement . . . . .	303-38
6. Mortar Admixture . . . . .	303-38
7. Hydrated Lime . . . . .	303-38
8. Masonry Cement . . . . .	303-38
C. Certificate . . . . .	303-38
D. Sample Blocks . . . . .	303-38
E. Mortar and Grout . . . . .	303-38
1. Mortar . . . . .	303-38
2. Grout . . . . .	303-39
F. Reinforcing . . . . .	303-39
G. Anchors . . . . .	303-39
H. Storage and Handling . . . . .	303-39
I. Workmanship . . . . .	303-40
J. Knock-outs and Bond-Beams . . . . .	303-41
K. Tolerances . . . . .	303-41
L. Cleaning . . . . .	303-41
M. Payment . . . . .	303-42
303.14 Stone Masonry . . . . .	303-42
A. Description . . . . .	303-42
B. Materials . . . . .	303-42
1. Stone . . . . .	303-42
2. Mortar . . . . .	303-42
C. Installation . . . . .	303-43
D. Payment . . . . .	303-44

<u>SECTION</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
303.15	Concrete Roofing Tile .....	303-44
	A. Description .....	303-44
	B. Material .....	303-44
	C. Color Selection .....	303-44
	D. Installation .....	303-45
	E. Warranty .....	303-45
	F. Payment .....	303-45
303.16	Built-Up Roofing .....	303-45
	A. Description .....	303-45
	B. Work Specified in Other Sections .....	303-45
	C. Guarantee .....	303-45
	D. Products .....	303-45
	1. Roofing System .....	303-45
	2. Summary of Materials Per 100 Sq. Ft. ....	303-46
	3. Asphalt Primer .....	303-46
	4. Asphalt .....	303-46
	5. Flashing .....	303-46
	6. Traffic Pads .....	303-46
	7. Roofing Vents .....	303-46
	8. Cant Strips .....	303-46
	E. Inspection of Surfaces .....	303-46
	F. Manufacturer Representative .....	303-46
	G. Application .....	303-47
	H. Payment .....	303-47
303.17	Metal Roofing and Siding .....	303-47
	A. General .....	303-47
	B. Coordination .....	303-47
	C. Submittals .....	303-47
	D. Guarantee .....	303-47
	E. Materials .....	303-48
	F. Installation and Workmanship .....	303-49
	G. Dissimilar Materials .....	303-50
	H. Finish Coating for Metal Roofing and Siding .....	303-50
	I. Clean Up .....	303-50
	J. Payment .....	303-50
303.18	Quarry Tile Work .....	303-51
	A. Description .....	303-51
	B. Materials .....	303-51
	C. Application .....	303-51
	D. Finishing .....	303-51
	E. Removal of Condemned Tiles .....	303-52
	F. Expansion Joint Sealant .....	303-52

SECTION

PAGE

	G. Cleaning	303-52
	H. Protection	303-52
	I. Payment	303-52
303.19	Carpentry and Millwork	303-52
	A. Description	303-52
	B. Materials	303-52
	C. Wood Preservative and Termite Treatment	303-53
	D. Additional Requirements	303-54
	E. Payment	303-55
303.20	Drywall Construction	303-55
	A. Description	303-55
	B. Materials	303-55
	C. Manufacturer	303-55
	D. Samples	303-56
	E. Installation	303-56
	F. Payment	303-56
303.21	Caulking	303-57
	A. Description	303-57
	B. Materials	303-57
	1. Polysulfide Caulking	303-57
	2. Color	303-57
	3. Primer	303-57
	4. Resilient Joint Backing	303-57
	C. Application	303-57
	1. Joint Preparation	303-57
	2. Caulking	303-58
	D. Cleaning	303-58
	E. Payment	303-58
303.22	Miscellaneous Iron and Metal Work	303-58
	A. Description	303-58
	B. Verifying Conditions	303-59
	C. Shop Drawings	303-59
	D. Steel	303-59
	1. Materials	303-59
	2. Workmanship	303-59
	3. Metal Frames and Covers	303-59

SECTION

PAGE

	E. Aluminum	303-60
	1. Materials	303-60
	2. Fabrication, Installation and Workmanship	303-60
	3. Dissimilar Materials	303-60
	4. Finish	303-60
	5. Expansion and Contraction	303-60
	6. Temporary Protection	303-61
	F. Copper	303-61
	1. Materials	303-61
	2. Fabrication, Installation and Workmanship	303-61
	G. Interior Access Ladder	303-62
	H. Exterior Access Ladder	303-62
	I. Reservoir Ventilator Louvers	303-62
	J. Payment	303-63
303.23	Doors and Frames	303-63
	A. Description	303-63
	B. Shop Drawings	303-63
	C. Coordination	303-63
	D. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	303-63
	1. General	303-63
	2. Materials and Minimum Requirements: Flush Panel	303-64
	3. Materials and Minimum Requirements: Frames	303-64
	4. Finish	303-65
	5. Installing Frames	303-65
	6. Installing Doors and Hardware	303-65
	E. Solid Core Flush Panel Doors	303-66
	1. Material	303-66
	2. Installation	303-66
	F. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Doors and Frames (For Hawaii Only)	303-66
	1. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Doors	303-66
	2. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Frames	303-67
	3. Hardware	303-67
	4. Installation	303-67
	5. Guarantee	303-68
	6. Manufacturer's Data	303-68
	G. Payment	303-68
303.24	Finish Hardware	303-68
	A. Description	303-68
	B. General Requirements	303-68
	C. Payment	303-69

SECTION

PAGE

303.25	Acoustical Tile	303-69
	A. Description	303-69
	B. Work Specified Elsewhere	303-70
	C. Samples	303-70
	D. Applied Tiles	303-70
	1. Materials	303-70
	2. Installation	303-70
	E. Suspended System	303-71
	1. Materials	303-71
	2. Manufacturer	303-72
	3. Installation	303-72
	F. Cleaning and Rejection	303-72
	G. Guarantee	303-73
	H. Replacement Provisions	303-73
	I. Payment	303-73
303.26	Sound Attenuating Enclosures	303-73
	A. Description	303-73
	B. General	303-73
	C. Payment	303-73
303.27	Painting	303-73
	A. Description	303-73
	B. General Requirements	303-74
	C. Samples	303-74
	D. Surface Preparation	303-74
	E. Metal Surfaces	303-75
	F. Clean Up	303-75
	G. Paint Schedule	303-75
	H. Payment	303-75
303.28	Architectural Specialties	303-75
	A. Description	303-75
	B. Toilet Paper Holder	303-75
	C. Towel Dispenser and Mirror	303-76
	D. Toilet Compartment	303-76
	1. General	303-76
	2. Materials and Construction	303-76
	3. Shop Drawings	303-76
	E. Payment	303-76
303.29	Miscellaneous Specialties	303-77
	A. Description	303-77
	B. Fire Extinguishers	303-77
	C. Gas Mask	303-77
	D. Payment	303-77

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
303.30	Plumbing . . . . . 303-77
	A. General . . . . . 303-77
	B. General Requirements . . . . . 303-77
	C. Schematic Drawings . . . . . 303-78
	D. Cutting and Patching . . . . . 303-78
	E. Materials . . . . . 303-78
	F. Installation . . . . . 303-79
	G. Fixtures . . . . . 303-79
	H. Tests . . . . . 303-81
	I. Payment . . . . . 303-81
303.31	Drainage System . . . . . 303-81
	A. Description . . . . . 303-81
	B. Storm Drains . . . . . 303-81
	1. Materials . . . . . 303-81
	2. Installation . . . . . 303-82
	C. Storm Drain Manholes, Catch Basins and Headwall . . . . . 303-83
	D. Subsoil or Perimeter Drains . . . . . 303-83
	E. Concrete Gutter and Ditch . . . . . 303-83
	F. Payment . . . . . 303-84
303.32	Access Road and Paved Area . . . . . 303-84
	A. Description . . . . . 303-84
	B. Excavation . . . . . 303-84
	C. Asphaltic Concrete Pavement . . . . . 303-85
	1. Preparation of Crushed Rock Base Course . . . . . 303-85
	2. Asphaltic Concrete . . . . . 303-86
	D. Reinforced Concrete Pavement . . . . . 303-88
	1. Subgrade . . . . . 303-88
	2. Material . . . . . 303-88
	3. Construction . . . . . 303-89
	4. Opening to Traffic . . . . . 303-90
	5. Final Inspection . . . . . 303-90
	E. Coral Pavement . . . . . 303-90
	1. Top Course . . . . . 303-90
	2. Bituminous Coating . . . . . 303-91
	F. Concrete Curb . . . . . 303-91
	1. Material . . . . . 303-91
	2. Construction . . . . . 303-91
	G. Concrete Gutter . . . . . 303-91
	H. Header . . . . . 303-92
	I. Payment . . . . . 303-92

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
303.33 Chain Link Fence and Gate .....	303-92
A. Description .....	303-92
B. Material .....	303-93
1. Fabric .....	303-93
2. Posts .....	303-93
3. Top Rail .....	303-93
4. Bracings .....	303-93
5. Fittings .....	303-93
6. Tension Wire .....	303-93
7. Gate .....	303-93
8. Extension Arm .....	303-94
9. Barbed Wire .....	303-94
C. Installation .....	303-94
D. Payment .....	303-95
 304 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL	
304.01 Pumps .....	304-1
A. Vertical Turbine Pumps .....	304-1
B. Horizontal Centrifugal Pumps .....	304-1
C. Submersible Pumps .....	304-1
304.02 Motors .....	304-1
A. Vertical Motors .....	304-1
B. Horizontal Motors .....	304-1
C. Submersible Motors .....	304-1
304.03 Electrical Work .....	304-2
A. General .....	304-2
1. Intent of Specifications and Drawings .....	304-2
2. Definitions .....	304-2
3. As-built Drawings .....	304-2
B. Scope of Work .....	304-2
C. Work by Others .....	304-2
D. Payment to Utility Companies .....	304-3
E. Materials and Workmanship .....	304-3
1. Substitute Material .....	304-3
2. Rules, Standards and Specifications .....	304-3
3. Local Ordinances and Regulations .....	304-4
F. Relocation of Electrical Devices .....	304-4
G. Equipment Shop Drawing .....	304-4

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
304.04	Pump Station Mechanical Equipment . . . . . 304-4
	A. Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves and Manual Operators . . 304-4
	1. Butterfly Valve . . . . . 304-4
	2. Manual Operator . . . . . 304-5
	B. Metal-Seated Butterfly Valves . . . . . 304-5
	C. Check Valves . . . . . 304-5
	D. Chlorinators . . . . . 304-5
	E. Hydraulic Control Valves . . . . . 304-5
	F. Mechanical Bolts and Nuts . . . . . 304-5
305	BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES
305.01	General . . . . . 305-1
305.02	Installation . . . . . 305-1
305.03	Testing . . . . . 305-3
305.04	Payment . . . . . 305-3
306	WELL DRILLING
306.01	General . . . . . 306-1
306.02	Mobilization and Demobilization . . . . . 306-1
	A. Payment . . . . . 306-1
306.03	Well Drilling to Casing Depth . . . . . 306-1
	A. Payment . . . . . 306-2
306.04	Well Casing . . . . . 306-2
	A. Payment . . . . . 306-4
306.05	Filling of Annular Space . . . . . 306-4
	A. Grout . . . . . 306-4
	B. Payment . . . . . 306-4
306.06	Plumbness and Alignment . . . . . 306-4
	A. Payment . . . . . 306-5
306.07	Abandonment of Well . . . . . 306-5
	A. Payment . . . . . 306-5
306.08	Well Drilling Below Bottom of Casing . . . . . 306-5
	A. Purging of Well . . . . . 306-5
	B. Payment . . . . . 306-6
306.09	Additional Well Drilling, Cleansing and Testing . . . . . 306-6
	A. Payment . . . . . 306-6
306.10	Well Cleansing . . . . . 306-6



<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	
306.11	Set-Up for Yield-Drawdown and Sustained Pumping Tests of Well . . . . .	306-7
	A. Pumping Unit . . . . .	306-7
	B. Payment . . . . .	306-7
306.12	Testing for Yield-Drawdown and Sustained Pumping . . . . .	306-8
	A. Payment . . . . .	306-8
306.13	Well Completion . . . . .	306-9
	A. Payment . . . . .	306-9
306.14	Clean-Up . . . . .	306-9
	A. Payment . . . . .	306-9

307 LANDSCAPING AND IRRIGATION

307.01	Landscaping . . . . .	307-1
	A. Description . . . . .	307-1
	B. Demolition . . . . .	307-1
	C. Materials . . . . .	307-1
	1. Plants . . . . .	307-1
	2. Soil . . . . .	307-2
	3. Fertilizers . . . . .	307-2
	4. Miscellaneous Materials . . . . .	307-3
	5. Substitution . . . . .	307-3
	D. Planting . . . . .	307-3
	1. Trees and Shrubs . . . . .	307-3
	2. Ground Cover . . . . .	307-4
	E. Planting Maintenance . . . . .	307-6
	1. General . . . . .	307-6
	2. Watering . . . . .	307-6
	3. Weeding . . . . .	307-6
	4. Mowing . . . . .	307-6
	5. Repairing Soil Surface and Regrassing . . . . .	307-6
	F. Clean Up . . . . .	307-6
	G. Protection . . . . .	307-7
	H. Final Inspection and Acceptance . . . . .	307-7
	I. Payment . . . . .	307-8
307.02	Irrigation . . . . .	307-8
	A. Description . . . . .	307-8
	B. Explanation and Precedence of Drawing . . . . .	307-8
	1. Demolition . . . . .	307-8
	2. General . . . . .	307-8
	3. Pressure Lines . . . . .	307-9
	4. Test Spacing . . . . .	307-9

SECTION

PAGE

C. Materials ..... 307-9

    1. General ..... 307-9

    2. Pipe ..... 307-9

    3. Valves ..... 307-10

    4. Valve Boxes ..... 307-10

    5. Solvent Cement ..... 307-10

    6. Vacuum Breakers ..... 307-10

    7. Double Check Valve Assemblies ..... 307-10

    8. Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow  
        Prevention Assemblies ..... 307-11

    9. Pressure/Regulators ..... 307-11

    10. Filter Unit ..... 307-11

    11. Irrigation Controller ..... 307-11

    12. Flow Meter ..... 307-11

    13. Control Wires ..... 307-11

    14. Emitters ..... 307-11

    15. Sprinkler Heads ..... 307-11

    16. Rain Sensor ..... 307-11

D. Substitutions ..... 307-12

E. Responsibilities ..... 307-12

F. Construction ..... 307-12

G. Testing ..... 307-18

H. Clean Up ..... 307-18

I. Inspection ..... 307-18

J. Operation of Controller and System ..... 307-18

K. Guarantee ..... 307-19

L. Payment ..... 307-19

**DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION**

**SECTION 301 INTRODUCTION**

**301.01 GENERAL.**

Unless otherwise specified, all materials and construction of water system facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements of these standards and any subsequent amendments and additions.

**301.02 AUTHORITY OF MANAGER.**

The Manager will decide all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished, work performed, and as to the rate of progress of the work; all questions regarding interpretation of the plans and specifications; all questions as to the acceptable fulfillment of the contract; and all questions as to compensation.

The authority of the Manager shall include, but is not limited to, enforcing and making effective such decisions and orders which the Contractor fails to carry out promptly and diligently. The Manager shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part for such periods as are deemed necessary and to suspend progress payments wholly or in part for failure on the part of the Contractor to (a) correct conditions unsafe for the general public or for the workers, (b) carry out orders given by the Officer-in-Charge, (c) perform the work in strict compliance with the provisions of the contract, (d) provide adequate supervision on the jobsite, or (e) maintain current liability insurance coverage.

**301.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.**

Method of measurement and payment described under Division 300 of the Water System Standards is intended only for contracts awarded by the Department. The method of measurement and payment may be used in other projects if so specified on the plans or within the special provisions. Payment for items of work called for in the plans, special provisions and specifications for which payment is not specified in the Bid Proposal shall not be made directly but shall be included in and considered incidental to the various items in the Proposal and no additional compensation shall be made.

Should there be a discrepancy between the Bid Proposal and the other parts of the invitation for bids or the basis of payment outlined in the Water System Standards, the Bid Proposal shall govern.

**301.04 QUALITY OF MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION.**

Unless otherwise specifically stated in the specifications, all equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work covered by this contract are to be of the best available grade of their respective kinds free from all defects which, in the opinion of the Manager may render them unfit for use. The Contractor shall not use corrected rejected material unless approved by the Manager. The decision of the Manager regarding quality of materials for construction is final.

The Department will not accept materials that do not conform to the contract and will reject such materials. Rejected materials shall be removed from the work and replaced with materials of the required quality. Should the Contractor fail to remove such rejected materials after notice by the Manager, the latter may remove such rejected materials and deduct the expense therefore from any sum due or to become due the Contractor. Failure to reject any material or to remove any rejected material shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility as to the quality and character of materials used or as to any other obligation imposed by the contract.

**301.05 SANITATION.**

The Contractor shall comply with and enforce all sanitary regulations and requirements of the State Department of Health. The Contractor shall provide toilet facilities properly secluded, and maintain same in a neat and sanitary condition for the use of project employees during the period of construction.

**301.06 PROVISION FOR EMERGENCIES.**

The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to ensure the safety of the public and the employees, the protection of the works to be constructed under this contract, and adjacent structures or properties that may be injured by the processes of construction. In the event of the failure of the Contractor to take sufficient precautions, the Manager may declare an emergency and take immediate action to protect public, private, personal, or property interest. The Manager may, with or without notice to the Contractor, provide suitable protection to the said interest by causing such work to be done and materials to be furnished, and shall furnish such protection considered by the Manager to be necessary and adequate. The cost of such work shall be deducted from money due or to become due the Contractor.

**301.07 ACCIDENTS.**

The Contractor shall promptly report, in writing to the Manager, all accidents arising out of or in connection with the performance of the work, whether on or adjacent to the site, which caused death, personal injury or property damage, giving full details and statements of witnesses. In addition, if death or serious injuries or serious damage is caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or by messenger to the Manager.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

If any claim is made by anyone against the Contractor or any subcontractor on account of any accident, the Contractor shall promptly report the facts in writing to the Manager, giving full details of the claim. It is understood and agreed that the written report of any accident shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility and the Department shall not be held responsible.

### **301.08 DISTURBING MONUMENTS.**

Whenever it is necessary to disturb or remove any City or County or State street survey monuments or bench marks as shown on the plans in the course of construction work, the Contractor shall immediately notify and make proper arrangements with the City or County or State for the removal and replacement of said monuments. Referencing of these monuments prior to construction may be required to facilitate replacement of said monuments. The Contractor shall hire a Land Surveyor licensed by the State to reference and restore the monuments. The licensed land surveyor shall submit the as-built monument information to the City (*to the City Department of Design and Construction for Oahu Only*), County or State and shall also send a copy of the transmittal to the Department. The cost of referencing and restoring the monuments and the hiring of the licensed land surveyor shall not be paid directly but shall be considered incidental to the various items in the proposal.

### **301.09 TREES, PLANTINGS, SHRUBS AND GRASS.**

All trees shall be carefully protected and kept from contact with excavation or other materials. Where it is necessary to trim trees, plants or shrubs, the Contractor shall utilize tree trimmers who are licensed by the State. Branches shall be carefully trimmed so that the trees, plants or shrubs are not damaged. All cut sections of branches shall be painted with tree seal compound. All grass, plants, trees or shrubs removed or destroyed shall be replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Department, corporation, company or any other organization owning or controlling the area where this work is to be done. All costs thereof shall be considered incidental. Should major tree roots 2-inches and greater be encountered during construction, these roots shall be cut and sealed with asphaltic paint.

### **301.10 RESPONSIBILITY REGARDING EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES.**

The existence and location of underground utilities and structures as shown on the plans are from the latest available data but are not guaranteed as to their actual existence or location. Other obstacles not shown on the plans may be encountered in the course of the work.

The Contractor shall make a personal investigation and inspection of the records of the owners of the utilities, supplemented by actual digging in the field if necessary, to determine the actual locations of such utilities with all their branch and service lines whether indicated on the plans or not.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Existing utilities and structures adjacent to, or crossing the water main are to remain in service and in place. If relocated for the Contractor's convenience, interruption of service shall be for a minimum period of time and shall be done at the Contractor's expense and only with the approval of the Manager.

The Contractor shall expose, verify and backfill all existing underground utilities and structures in close proximity to crossings and connections, prior to excavation of pipeline trench. The water main alignment and grade may be changed if there are conflicts with any existing underground utilities and structures, whether shown on the plans or not. Payment for work included in this paragraph shall be considered incidental to the appropriate bid items of the Proposal, and no compensation adjustments, other than for pay quantity differences, shall be made.

The Contractor is alerted to the encountering of man-made utilities and structures, whether shown on the plans or not, or which may differ in location from that shown on the plans, which may interfere with the normal method of operations. Prior to start of excavation, the Contractor shall notify all agencies and utilities and have them locate their respective lines that may be affected. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all construction and shall pay for the protection of and for all damages to existing utilities and structures.

The Contractor shall also completely protect all buildings, pavements, gutters, curbs, sidewalks, driveways, walls, fences, pipes, drains, conduits, or other structures of all classes, nature or types from settlement or other damage by installing proper underpinning, sheet piling and bracing and by taking all proper precautions during the period of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for the settlement of any pavement, building or any other structure of any class, nature or type caused by the dewatering of trenches or from any other cause related to the work of the Contractor and shall in all cases be held liable for any damage to any building, structure or property along the line of the work.

Should it become necessary to remove, replace, obstruct, alter or use any existing pipe, hydrant, conduit, pole or other equipment or structure of any kind, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the Department, corporation, company or any other organization owning or controlling the same relative to the removal, replacement, obstruction, alteration, or use and the payment therefore. The Contractor shall furnish the Manager with evidence in writing that satisfactory arrangements have been made, not less than ten (10) calendar days before removing, replacing, altering, using or obstructing the equipment or structure concerned.

**301.11 NOTICE TO PUBLIC OF CLOSING OR OBSTRUCTING PUBLIC THOROUGHFARE.**

Whenever the project involves the closing or obstructing of any public thoroughfare, the Contractor shall, not later than three days prior to commencement of work on the public thoroughfare, notify the general public by means of radio announcements and through newspapers of general circulation of the commencement of construction on the public thoroughfare. Advertisements and radio announcements shall be for a period of three days. Radio announcements shall be made at least three times in each 24 hours. Advertisements in newspapers shall not be less than six inches by six inches.

Public notice as hereinabove described shall be given for each public thoroughfare obstructed along the project as designated by the Manager.

All notices, prior to publication and announcement, shall be approved by the Manager. Such notices shall be submitted for approval to the Manager at least two days prior to said publication and announcement, exclusive of Sundays and holidays. All costs for such publications and announcements shall not be paid for directly but shall be incidental to the various bid items.

**301.12 CLEANING UP.**

The Contractor shall throughout the duration of the project keep all streets, sidewalks and driveways free from all debris along the entire length of the project. The Contractor shall keep all streets free from dust nuisance.

Upon completion of each day's work of the construction project, the Contractor shall immediately remove all excess material and thoroughly clean the area.

All storage areas shall be restored to their original condition. All damages incurred in storing or removing materials from storage areas or to adjoining property shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Department.

All grass, plants and shrubs removed, damaged or destroyed during the course of construction shall be replaced by the Contractor.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the foregoing provisions in a timely manner, the Manager shall have the right to have the required clean up done and to deduct the cost of same from moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

*For Oahu only: Contractor shall apply, obtain approval and pay for any stockpiling permit as required by the City and County of Honolulu, Department of Planning and Permitting at no additional cost to the Department.*

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

No separate payment for cleaning up including the replacement of all grass, plants and shrubs will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bids for the various items in the Bid.

### **301.13 PATENTED ARTICLES.**

The Contractor shall be required to hold and shall hold the State, the County, the Department and all their agents and employees harmless against all claims arising from the use of any patented article, process or appliance in connection with the performance of the work.

All royalties due or becoming due for the use of any patented article, process or appliance shall be paid by the Contractor and shall be held to be included in the contract price.

### **301.14 EXPLOSIVES.**

The Contractor shall observe all laws and all rules and regulations relating to the storage and transportation of explosives in conformance with Chapter 396, Hawaii Revised Statutes, and all rules and regulations as prescribed by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations.

### **301.15 USE AND/OR DAMAGE TO PRIVATE PROPERTY (PROPERTY OWNED OTHER THAN BY THE CONTRACTOR).**

Before using any property owned by anyone other than by the Contractor, the Contractor shall furnish to the Department a written affidavit from the property owner that the Contractor has permission to use their property. After the use of private property by the Contractor for a project, the Contractor shall restore the property to the condition prior to use by the Contractor and/or provide compensation for usage to the satisfaction of the property owner. Any damage to private property shall be repaired and/or compensation furnished to the satisfaction of the property owner.

Prior to final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall furnish a written affidavit to the Department from the property owner, or an authorized representative of the property owner, certifying that restoration has been completed and/or compensation has been furnished to the satisfaction of the property owner for the damage to and/or usage of their private property.

### **301.16 INSPECTION.**

The Manager will assign an inspector for the installation of water system facilities. If inspection is required beyond the Department's regular hours or workweek, approval of the Manager shall be required. Contractor shall pay for all overtime and associated additional costs for inspectional work.



DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**301.17 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PRIVATE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS.**

For private development projects, the Department shall be notified in writing at least one week prior to commencement of work on the Project and water systems. The Contractor shall also provide the Department with four (4) sets of approved plans and specifications (for new facilities) with the notice.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 302 - WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES**

**302.01 GENERAL.**

All construction of water mains and appurtenances shall be in accordance with the Water System Standards. The Contractor shall perform all work, including, but not limited to excavation, backfill, connections, chlorination and concrete work.

All work shall be arranged to prevent unnecessary or extended interruption in water service or damage to the existing water system and appurtenances.

The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling work on the existing water system through the inspector assigned to the project, who will coordinate preparatory work with the Department's operational personnel. The Contractor shall examine the project work requirements and consult with the inspector on lead times for preparatory work required to integrate new improvements with the existing system and shall be done prior to starting any work on the project. The Contractor assumes all delay costs for failure to schedule work properly and accommodate required lead-time for system integration.

Arrangement shall be made with the Department to cut off unused water mains and laterals, meters and other appurtenances prior to commencement of clearing and grading operations. All excavation necessary for this phase of the work shall be performed by the Contractor.

No hydrants or valves shall be operated by the Contractor unless authorized by the Manager. Existing fire hydrants within the contemplated project area shall be accessible at all times to the Fire Department.

All materials required to complete the project shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor unless otherwise specified. At all connections to the existing main, like materials shall be used to replace the existing main unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall furnish all jointing materials whether pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants or other appurtenances are installed by the Contractor or by the Department.

Two copies of a manufacturer's Certificate of Test shall be furnished by the manufacturer and/or the Manufacturer's authorized representative for all pipe, fittings, special castings and valves. The Certificate of Test shall be properly signed and shall certify that the pipes, fittings, special castings and gate valves have been manufactured in accordance with the Water System Standards. Whenever a Certificate of Test is not available, a written letter of guarantee for materials will be acceptable.

The locations of existing water mains and appurtenances shown on the Construction Plans are approximate only. Refer to Section 301.10 - RESPONSIBILITY REGARDING EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Prior to trenching for pipeline or any other water system installation, all A.C. and concrete pavement shall be "saw-cut" to the specified width. Prior to repaving of trenches, all A.C. and concrete shall be "saw-cut" to the required width prior to repaving of trenches. The required width shall include areas damaged or otherwise disturbed by the Contractor.

Prior to trenching for pipelines, and wherever a connection to an existing main is shown on the plans, the Contractor shall expose the existing main to verify the alignment and grades. This work shall be done sufficiently in advance of the trenching so that if any changes in the alignment or grade for the proposed water mains are required, the Engineer who prepared the plans can make the required changes with the approval of the Manager without delaying the project.

In Marinas and other areas where soil conditions seem unstable, soil boring samples shall be provided by the Engineer who prepared the plans.

If the materials at the pipe invert are found to be unstable, appropriate measures shall be taken by the Engineer who prepared the plans with the approval of the Manager.

In the field and prior to installation, the Contractor shall thoroughly and visually inspect all pipe and appurtenances for surface defects such as cracks, cuts, abrasions or punctures. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the soundness of the pipe and appurtenances installed.

Any defective pipe or appurtenances, which have been installed, shall be removed and replaced.

Pipe shall not be laid on blocks or rocks.

All pipe and appurtenances shall be thoroughly cleaned and scraped of all foreign matter and protuberances and shall be kept clean until the assembling of the joint has been completed.

Should water, mud or any other foreign material enter any joint prior to the assembly of the joint, the joint thus affected shall be opened. The joint shall be thoroughly cleaned before the pipe or appurtenances are replaced and reset.

In sections where it is necessary to dewater the trench, the trench shall be kept free of water. No water shall enter the pipe. Should water enter the pipe, the inside shall be thoroughly cleaned before continuing with the installation. Should the trench become flooded after the pipe and appurtenances have been installed, the pipe and appurtenances shall be brought back to proper alignment and bearing and properly cushioned.

Warning tape shall be installed over the entire length of the pipe, bends and fittings as specified in Section 302.03 - TRENCH BACKFILL of these Standards.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Any material to be relocated as shown on the plans shall be removed, cleaned, painted and reinstalled at the new location by the Contractor unless otherwise specified. Any material to be salvaged as shown on the plans shall be removed, cleaned, and returned to the nearest designated Department's storeyard by the Contractor. Existing manholes, valve boxes or meter boxes and concrete reaction blocks to be demolished shall be done by the Contractor as directed by the Manager.

**302.02 TRENCH EXCAVATION.**

**A. General.** Excavation shall commence at a point as directed by the Manager and shall be carried on in an orderly manner. No jumps or spaces between trenches will be permitted unless approved by the Manager.

**The Contractor's attention is called to the removal of adobe or clay from the project site as specified elsewhere in these Standards.**

Unless otherwise specified, the basis of payment calculations using trench widths for work on water mains and appurtenances shall be as shown in Table 300-1.

<b>Table 300-1 - TRENCH WIDTH</b>	
<b>Pipe Diameter (Inches)</b>	<b>Trench Width (Inches)</b>
tubing < 4	12
4	24
6	24
8	24
12	24
16	30
18	36
20	36
24	42
30	48
36	54
42	66

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Trench widths shall not be less than 12 inches. The Contractor may increase the trench widths subject to the Manager's approval, but will not receive additional compensation for any work resulting from the increased widths.

For tubing smaller than 4 inches, the trench width of 12 inches shall not be allowed at soldered or mechanical connections and where to be installed at a depth more than 3 feet.

Where the water main is to be encased in concrete, the width of the trench shall be the width of the concrete jacket as shown on the plans plus 12 inches. If forming for the jacket is not required, the trench width shall equal the width of the concrete jacket. The depth of trench shall be to the bottom of the concrete jacket.

Depths of trenches for water mains and appurtenances, service laterals and service connections shall be to six inches below the invert grade shown on the drawings. However, the Manager reserves the right to eliminate the six inch excavation below the invert grade. The Manager also reserves the right to raise or lower the grade or change the alignment.

Maximum cover over water mains shall be as specified in Division 100, unless directed otherwise.

The Contractor shall perform all excavation and backfill required to connect new or relocated meters to existing house services. The trench width and depth shall be 12 inches. The length of trench shall be as required or as directed by the Manager.

Refer to Section 301.10 - RESPONSIBILITY REGARDING EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES.

Should major tree roots 2-inches and greater in diameter be encountered during construction, these roots shall be cut and sealed with asphaltic paint.

Any part of the trench excavated beyond the specified depth shall be backfilled with pipe cushion materials and thoroughly compacted. This work shall be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Enlargements for bell holes shall be made at all joints to provide sufficient space for completing the joints.

Where it is necessary for the Contractor to go through or under existing walls, masonry work and utilities, such structures shall be reconstructed to the original or better conditions at no additional cost to the Department.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

During non-working hours, the trenches on streets shall be covered with non-skid steel plates and all lanes maintained open for traffic. Temporary steel plates for vehicular traffic shall be flush with, or have an acceptably smooth transition with adjoining pavement or sidewalk.

**B. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, payment for trench excavation will be made at the Unit Price Bid per cubic yard in the Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification). Payment quantity shall be the calculated quantity excavated based on the specified trench width as shown on Table 300-1 for the various sizes of pipes, the actual depth of trenches required to secure the proper grade and the actual linear feet of trench excavation measured on the horizontal plane.

Depths of trenches for measurements of excavation quantities shall be made from the bottom of the base course of the proposed road to six inches below the invert grade of the pipe. If select borrow backfill is required below the base course, depth for measurement of excavation shall be made from the bottom of the select borrow backfill to six inches below the invert of the pipe, provided there is sufficient protective cover over the pipe. If there is insufficient cover, the select borrow backfill shall be placed and well compacted before trenching for the water main. The depth for measurement of excavation shall then be from the top of the select borrow to six inches below the invert of the pipe.

Where the pipe trenches are located in previously improved areas in which the pavement will not be affected by the proposed construction or in areas outside of the improvement, the depth for measurement of excavation shall be made from the existing ground to six inches below the invert of the pipe.

Where pipes are located in fill area, the fill shall initially be well compacted to the subbase of the proposed road prior to trench excavation. The depth for measurement of excavation shall be from the bottom of the subbase to six inches below the invert of the pipe, except at locations where the excavation to six inches below the pipe invert is eliminated by the Manager, the measurement for trench excavation shall then be made to the invert grade of the pipe.

The quantity of excavation for pipe encased in concrete jacket shall be the quantity excavated (exclusive of trench excavation), computed to the specified width of the jacket plus 12 inches and the depth to the bottom of the jacket. If forming for the jacket is not required, the width for payment shall be the specified width of the concrete jacket. Unless otherwise specified, payment for excavation for concrete jacket will be made at the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Unless otherwise specified, no separate payment for additional excavation required for bell holes, exposing connections and other utilities will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

The Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification) shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for trench excavation for installing, removing, and lowering of water mains and appurtenances; removal of "adobe", clay, mud, or other undesirable or deleterious materials; installation of pipe cushion, select fill, and backfill of the pipe trenches; installation of warning tape; excavation for concrete reaction and test blocks, concrete jackets, manholes, connections, and fire hydrants; dewatering, sheeting, sheathing, blasting, disposal of material and all other incidentals required to complete the work.

### **302.03 TRENCH BACKFILL.**

**A. General.** In areas where "adobe" or other material excavated is determined by the Manager to be deleterious, and suitable surplus excavated backfill material from the Project is not sufficient to complete the backfill, additional graded material shall be used to complete the work.

No "S4C" crusher screening shall be used for backfill and pipe cushion material in areas where the invert of the pipe is at or lower than the 4-foot elevation, USGS Datum, or in areas where the ground is wet.

Ocean water shall not be used in compacting the trench backfill material.

Should dirt or debris fall into the trench at any time prior to or after the pipe cushion has been placed, the dirt or debris shall be immediately removed before proceeding with the backfill or compaction.

Before backfill is deposited, water shall be added to adjust the moisture content to optimal for compaction.

For installations in State DOT right-of-ways or highways, trench backfill material installation shall meet applicable requirements of "THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION", of the counties of the State of Hawaii and "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION", of the Hawaii Highways Division, DOT.

Warning tape shall be installed over centerline of the pipe, bends and fittings below the pavement structure or 12 inches from the finished grade unless otherwise specified on the construction plans along the entire length of trench.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Preparation of Trench Bottom.** After the trench has been excavated to the proper depth of six inches below the invert grade (except where this has been eliminated by the order of the Manager), the trench bottom shall be backfilled to the required invert grade with pipe cushion material. Whether backfilled in this manner or not, the trench bottom shall be leveled off or shaped to obtain a smooth bed along the laying length of the pipe.

Wherever a firm foundation is not encountered at the bottom of the trench, the soft or otherwise undesirable materials shall be removed as directed by the Manager. The trench shall then be backfilled and compacted to within six inches of the pipe invert with trench stabilization material as specified in Section 302.07 - MUD REMOVAL AND CRUSHED ROCK TRENCH STABILIZATION.

**C. Prior to Testing.** After cushion material has been placed on the trench bottom and mains, service laterals and service connections have been installed, pipe cushion material shall be deposited in the trench simultaneously on both sides of the pipe to the required height.

The joints of the pipe, other than concrete cylinder pipe, may remain exposed during the pressure test of the main unless the Contractor exercises the option (with the approval of the Manager) to backfill the joints. Whether the joints are backfilled or not, the Contractor shall be responsible to locate and stop any leakage that the pressure test may reveal.

**D. After Testing.** Upon completion of testing of mains and appurtenances, the following steps shall be observed unless otherwise specified:

1. For mains 12-inches and smaller, copper pipes, service laterals, service connections and appurtenances, backfilling may commence with pipe cushion material to 6 inches above the top of pipe. For pipe inverts below 4-foot elevation, USGS Datum or where water is encountered, backfilling with pipe cushion material shall continue to 12 inches above the top of pipe.
2. For mains larger than 12 inches, pipe cushion material shall be placed to 12 inches above the top of pipe.
3. In the process of backfilling to the heights specified above the pipe, the cushion material shall be compacted with water using a 1½-inch nozzle curved to the circumference of the installed pipe and of sufficient length to reach the invert of pipe. Compaction will be conducted in this manner along the entire length of pipe on alternate sides with each side compacted four times. Settlement greater than 1/6 the diameter of pipe will require additional material and compaction.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

4. For backfill in State Rights-of-Way, compaction of backfill material by ponding or jetting is not permitted unless specifically authorized. The Contractor retains the responsibility to properly consolidate and compact the pipe cushion material.

**E. Completion of Backfill.** After the trench has been backfilled with pipe cushion material to the height specified above, power equipment shall be used to complete the backfill. Method of compaction shall be approved by the Manager.

Compaction of trench backfill shall meet applicable requirements of "THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION", of the counties of the State of Hawaii and "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION", of the Hawaii Highways Division, DOT.

Before commencing power backfilling, a point in the trench shall be selected and backfilled by hand to within 12 inches of the top of the trench. The natural repose of this backfill will be in a slope running down the trench in both directions from the high point. Power equipment shall then deposit the backfill so as to cause the backfill to slide gently down the slopes as the work progresses. This power backfilling shall be carried to within 12 inches of the top of the trench. Materials used in this operation shall contain no stone, rock, concrete or other material larger than 6 inches in its greatest dimension and shall contain no vegetable matter or debris of any kind. No "cinders", "adobe" or similar material shall be used. Compaction shall not be less than 95% of the material's maximum density as determined by latest edition of ASTM Test Designation D-1557.

The remaining 12 inches of trench shall then be backfilled and tamped with approved pneumatic backfill tampers. Wherever the trenches are excavated below roadways, the above remaining 12 inches of trench shall be backfilled in accordance with all applicable City or County Ordinances, State and Federal Laws.

The backfill shall be maintained at the proper grade until paving is completed.

In locations where pipe trench is excavated in existing pavement, the pavement shall be maintained at the proper grade by placing and compacting slow curing asphalt (SC-4) until the final repaving is completed.

**F. Backfill at Valve Boxes.** Prior to backfilling at those valve boxes where risers are required for the purpose of chlorinating the water mains, the Contractor shall install such risers. These risers including the necessary appurtenances shall be furnished by the Contractor.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

After the risers have been installed, the region around these valve boxes may be backfilled temporarily.

Upon completion of the chlorination work, the Contractor shall backfill these areas permanently. Ball corp shall remain in place.

Materials for backfilling around the valves shall be black sand, sand, coral chips, or similar granular material approved by the Manager.

**G. Payment.** No separate payment for pipe cushion, trench backfill, backfill at valve boxes, and warning tape will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

The Manager shall have the authority to withhold payment due or to become due for excavation or slow curing asphalt until the Contractor submits test results that compaction work was properly completed.

### **302.04 SHEATHING.**

**A. General.** Wherever necessary, excavations shall be properly sheathed and braced to render it secure. Where sheathing is required, the trench shall be widened beyond the specified width as shown on Table 300-1 to provide sufficient space for installing pipes and assembling the joints.

All sheathing and bracing shall be removed before completing the backfill.

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for sheathing and bracing, or for the additional excavation, pipe cushion, and trench backfill required because of the sheathing or bracing work; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

### **302.05 DEWATERING.**

**A. General.** In locations where water is present in the trench, the Contractor must dewater by pumping or other means to keep the trench free of water during the installation of pipe cushion, the pipe itself, the testing, connection, relocation, lowering of the water mains, and until backfilling is completed to a point 12 inches above the top of pipe. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for delivering all pumped water to existing underground drains. The Contractor shall comply with all NPDES requirements and other applicable regulations.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for dewatering will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

### **302.06 "ADOBE" OR CLAY.**

**A. General.** No "adobe", clay or other unsuitable material excavated during the progress of the work shall be used as backfill material. The Manager shall be the sole authority as to what excavated material shall be suitable for backfilling.

All unsuitable material excavated from the trench shall be removed from the Project site and replaced with material approved by the Manager.

**B. Payment.** Exclusive of the payments due for work defined in Section 302.07 - MUD REMOVAL AND CRUSHED ROCK TRENCH STABILIZATION, no separate payment for excavation and removal of adobe, clay or other unsuitable material from the pipe trench or for necessary backfill material approved by the Manager to replace those materials will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

### **302.07 MUD REMOVAL AND CRUSHED ROCK TRENCH STABILIZATION.**

**A. General.** All mud or other undesirable material as determined by the Manager encountered in the bottom of the trench shall be removed for a maximum depth of 30 inches below the pipe invert grade and bottom of manhole slab. These materials shall be removed from the Project site and disposed per City and State requirements. The trench shall be refilled and compacted to within six inches of the invert grade with crushed rock ranging in size from 2½ to ¾ inches wrapped in geotextile fabric.

If mud or unsuitable material is found below 30 inches lower than the invert grade or bottom of the manhole slab, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Manager, who will determine if additional excavation and crushed rock installation should continue or that a different trench stabilization method should be done.

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for excavation to remove mud or undesirable materials from the pipe trench will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Unless otherwise specified, payment for the furnishing and installation of crushed rock backfill for trench stabilization work will be made at the Unit Price Bid per cubic yard based on the actual quantity of CRUSHED ROCK placed, measured in accordance with the specified trench width as shown on Table 300-1 and the actual depth required. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor materials, tools and equipment for all hauling, handling, placing and all other incidental materials and work necessary to complete the work.

### **302.08 BLASTING.**

**A. General.** When explosives are necessary for prosecution of the work and allowed by the Manager, the Contractor shall comply with all OSHA and safety requirements so that life and property will not be endangered. All blasting shall be done without the use of common fuse. All explosives shall be stored and used in compliance with all applicable laws. The Contractor shall exercise all precautions in blasting adjacent to all existing wells, reservoirs, pump stations and tunnels. All cost necessary to repair damages caused by blasting shall be borne by the Contractor.

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for blasting will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

### **302.09 EXCAVATION FOR MANHOLES.**

**A. General.** Excavation for manholes shall be to the dimensions as shown in the Standard Details.

**B. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, the lateral limits for payment of excavation for manholes will be measured to six inches beyond the neat structure of the wall and to bottom of bottom floor slab as shown in the Standard Details. Payment will include compensation for excavation for drain holes or sumps.

Unless otherwise specified, payment for excavation of manholes will be made at the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

### **302.10 EXCAVATION FOR THRUST BLOCKS, BEAMS AND TEST BLOCKS.**

**A. General.** Wherever concrete thrust blocks, beams or test blocks are required, the necessary excavation shall be performed by the Contractor as directed by the Manager.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Payment.** The quantity of excavation for thrust blocks, beams or test blocks shall be the quantity excavated (exclusive of the theoretical payment quantity for trench excavation), computed on the theoretical dimension limits set by the Manager. Unless otherwise specified, payment for excavation for reaction and test blocks will be made at the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

### 302.11 SURPLUS EXCAVATION.

**A. General.** The Contractor shall observe all City or County ordinances and State and Federal laws relating to the disposal of surplus materials from excavation.

The Contractor shall remove all surplus excavation after all necessary backfill has been completed and all pavements, driveways, sidewalks and other structures have been replaced.

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for the disposal of surplus excavation will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

### 302.12 DUCTILE IRON PIPE.

**A. General.** Prior to the installation of the pipe, the circumference of the spigot ends shall be marked showing the depth of the bell of the pipe.

After the trench bottom has been prepared, each pipe shall be laid so that the barrel of the pipe shall have bearing along its laying length with the bell end properly set to grade and alignment. The spigot end of the pipe shall then be centered and firmly embedded against the bell end of the pipe previously laid. There shall be uniform clearance around the bell. The pipe shall be firmly held in place by proper blocking on each side of the pipe.

For cathodic protected pipes, during installation, the pipes and appurtenances shall be handled only with slings cushioned along the areas coming in contact with the pipe or appurtenances to protect the pipe coating. The coating shall be inspected and repaired as specified in Division 500 as applicable to the project.

No pipe "springing" or "buckling" into place between installed pipe or special castings shall be allowed.

Whenever it is required to cut ductile iron pipe 16-inches in diameter and larger, the pipe shall be saw cut.

All cut ends of the ductile iron pipe shall be ground even, free of all projections.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Whenever it is necessary to install pipe sleeves, the space between the ends of the adjoining pipes shall be filled by inserting a full ring piece. The filler piece shall be of the same material as the pipe.

Unless otherwise specified, all direct buried ductile iron pipes and fittings shall be encased in polyethylene loose wrap installed by the Contractor. Installation of polyethylene loose wrap shall be in accordance with AWWA C105. The wrap shall consist of an 8-mil thickness polyethylene tube or flat sheet installed to completely encase the pipe and fittings and secured thereto with 2-inch wide plastic adhesive tape. *(For Oahu Only: Install 2 layers of 8 mil polyethylene wrap) (For Hawaii Only: Only ductile iron pipes and fittings installed at invert elevation 5 feet or lower shall be encased in polyethylene or as directed by the Manager).*

On pipes hung on bridges, one inch space or as called for on the plan shall be left between pipes within sleeve at midpoint of span. Mechanical or push-on joint ductile iron pipe with bitumastic coating shall be used on all bridge crossings. The entire length of exposed pipe shall be coated with an approved bitumastic paint.

When pipe laying is interrupted or delayed, all openings shall be tightly closed with cast iron removable plugs or caps. The plugs shall be held securely in place.

See Division 500 for all corrosion requirements including testing as applicable to the project and as shown on plans and specifications.

**B. Mechanical Joint.** In making the joint, the bell and the spigot ends of the pipe as well as the rubber gasket shall be thoroughly cleaned before assembly. The gland, followed by the gasket, shall be placed over the spigot end of the pipe. The spigot end of the pipe shall be inserted into the bell of the pipe previously laid. The small side of the gasket and the lip side of the gland shall face the bell. The gasket shall then be pushed into position so that it is evenly seated in the bell. The gland shall be moved against the face of the gasket.

Bolts shall be inserted with threaded ends on the gland side. Nuts shall be screwed on by hand and made hand tight in pairs, 180 degrees apart. Bolts shall be alternately tightened (180 degrees apart) to the required tension with an ordinary ratchet wrench, beginning at the bottom, then the top and so on. The ranges of bolt torques to be applied shall be as indicated in Table 300-2 below.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

<b>Table 300-2 - BOLT TORQUE</b>	
<b>Bolt Size (Inches)</b>	<b>Range of Torque (Ft. Pounds)</b>
5/8	45-60
3/4	75-90
1	85-100
1-1/4	105-120

Table 300-3 indicates the lengths of wrenches that should satisfactorily produce the ranges of torques in Table 300-2.

<b>Table 300-3 - WRENCH LENGTH</b>	
<b>Bolt Size (Inches)</b>	<b>Length of Wrench (Inches)</b>
5/8	8
3/4	10
1	12
1-1/4	14

When the joint is assembled, the distance between the face of the bell and the face of the gland shall be uniform all around the pipe.

All stainless steel bolt and nut threads shall be pre-coated with anti-seizing graphite compound before installation.

**C. Push-on Joint.** The gasket and gasket seat in the socket of the pipe shall be wiped clean. The gasket shall be placed in the socket with the large round end entering first. The gasket shall be sprung into place. The groove of the gasket shall fit over the bead in the seat.

A thin film of non-toxic lubricant, supplied by the manufacturer, shall be applied to the inside of the gasket that comes in contact with the pipe. A thin film of non-toxic lubricant may also be applied to the outside of the plain end of the pipe.

The joint shall be assembled by entering the plain end of the pipe past the gasket until contact is made with the base of the socket.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

When pipes are cut in the field, the outside edges of the cut end shall be tapered with a coarse file or portable grinder. The taper shall be about 1/8 inch at an angle of about 30 degrees with the centerline of the pipe.

**D. Flanged Ends.** All flanged pipes, fittings and valves shall be installed to the lines and grade shown on the plans. The face of flanges shall be true and free of projections and shall be cleaned of all rust and foreign matter. Gaskets shall be "full face" carefully cut to fit flanges and bolt holes. "Flange-Tyte" gaskets may also be used. Flanges shall be brought up to true alignment and fit with uniform tension on all bolts. All stainless steel bolt and nut threads shall be pre-coated with anti-seizing graphite compound before installation.

**E. Payment.** Payment for the furnishing and installation of the various sizes of DUCTILE IRON PIPE (mechanical joint, push-on joint or flanged joint) will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids per linear foot based on the actual linear feet of DUCTILE IRON PIPE installed (exclusive of valves, fittings, bends and adapters), cleaned or pigged and successfully hydrotested. *(For Maui only: Lineal footage per plan stations without deduction for valves and fittings.)*

The Unit Price Bid for the furnishing and installation of DUCTILE IRON PIPE (mechanical joint, push-on joint or flanged joint) shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, cutting, jointing, cleaning or pigging, hydrotesting, dewatering, painting and all other incidentals required to complete the work.

The Unit Price Bids shall include corrosion control items as applicable to the project.

*For Oahu only: Payment for the furnishing and installing of DUCTILE IRON PIPE WATER MAIN CROSSING AT BRIDGES shall be made at Lump Sum Bid. The Lump Sum Bid for the water main crossing shall include all materials and appurtenances, coring through abutment walls and diaphragms, pipe sleeves, drilling, pipe hangers, ductile iron pipe and fittings, rust-detering paint, bracket for and protective cage, air relief valve, steel structural supports, aluminum cover, support brackets and straps, concrete work, reinforcing steel and all other appurtenances in accordance with the design on plans.*

### **302.13 CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE.**

**A. General.** All concrete cylinder pipe shall generally conform to the lines and grades shown on the plans. The concrete cylinder pipe manufacturer's layout schedule for the installation of the various sizes of pipe and appurtenances shall be considered as part of the contract drawings. The layout schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for approval prior to manufacture and installation. Prior to the submittal, the Contractor is required to probe all utility crossings to verify the location and elevation of all existing utilities. The submittal shall consist of six sets of a tabulated layout schedule and shall incorporate stationing and grade lines shown on the construction plans, information developed from the field utility probing, and shall include fabrication detail drawings conforming to details shown in the standard details for each pipe and fitting.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Revisions to the construction plans and layout schedule may be required due to conflicting locations of utility crossings. Other than for bid item quantity changes, no separate additional compensation shall be made for such revision.

Pipes, fittings and specials shall be handled carefully and shall not be dropped, bumped or unnecessarily jarred. Blocking or holddowns used during shipment shall prevent movement or shifting and shall limit deflection of the pipe. The ends of pipes, fittings and specials shall be bulkheaded or covered with plastic sheet or equal at all times in order to prevent excessive drying of the linings.

All pipes, fittings and specials delivered at the job site showing cracks and checks in the lining or coating during and up to the time of installation shall be rejected.

Prior to the installation of pipes or fittings in areas where the invert grade of the pipe is at or lower than the four-foot elevation, USGS Datum, or in locations indicated on the plans or where water is encountered, the Contractor shall apply cement slurry to the exterior coating of the pipes and fittings. The slurry shall be composed of one sack Portland cement to not more than five gallons of water. The slurry coat shall be applied by brushing or mopping at least 24 hours but not more than 48 hours before installation of the pipes and fittings.

During installation, the pipes and appurtenances shall be handled only with slings cushioned along the areas coming in contact with the pipe or appurtenances to protect the concrete surface.

The exterior corrosion coating shall be inspected and repaired as specified in DIVISION 500 and as applicable to the project.

Prior to assembly, the spigot end of the pipe shall be marked showing the depth of the bell of the pipe to assure the proper entry of the spigot into the bell.

After the trench bottom has been prepared, the pipe shall be carefully lowered into the trench. Although no bell holes are required, a slight depression shall be made to keep both bell and spigot ends clean during installation and to facilitate outside mortaring of the field joint.

With both sections in a level position, the inside surface of the bell shall be coated liberally with a non-toxic lubricant supplied by the manufacturer. The rubber gasket shall then be seated in the groove on the spigot end. The bell and spigot shall be free of any dirt or sand.

Any excess lubricant shall be removed.

The joint can then be closed by pushing the spigot into the bell. The closing force necessary to seat the pipe neatly into position shall be obtained by moving the crane or boom in a direction parallel to the pipe and toward the section previously laid.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Prior to the mortar grouting of the field joint, a feeler gauge shall be inserted to ascertain that the gasket is properly seated in the groove. If the gasket is not properly seated, the joint shall be disassembled and the trouble corrected. An additional check shall be made with the feeler gauge to determine the distance from the end of the bell to the gasket at any point. Minimum gauge entry shall be 1  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inches for pipes 24-inches or less in diameter and 2  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inches for pipes larger than 24-inches in diameter.

Joint bonds are required in all areas that cement-coated pipe are installed. See Division 500 for all requirements including testing as applicable to the project.

Cement mortar for the interior and exterior linings which come in contact with fresh cement mortar shall be dampened prior to the application of the mortar. All cement water and sand shall conform to the requirements specified under concrete work.

On 24-inch and larger pipes,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch metal spacer blocks shall be placed inside the bell to maintain a joint recess. After the spigot is installed into the bell, the blocks shall be removed and the recess pointed from the inside with cement mortar and troweled smooth.

On 20-inch and smaller pipes, the edge of the lining of the bell end shall be "battered" with cement mortar prior to final assembly. Cement mortar for "battering" and pointing shall contain only sufficient water to compound a mortar that maintains its own shape when "molded" by hand pressure. After the joint is closed, a rubber sewer ball or a squeegee ball shall be pulled through the pipe to remove the excess mortar extruded by the "battering" operation.

The exterior of the joint shall be grouted with mortar. A pouring form shall be made by wrapping roofing paper or nylon "diapers" around the joint. The roofing paper or diapers shall be fastened in place with wire or steel strap. Cement mortar shall be poured into the joint recess from a hole in the top of the paper form. To prevent air pockets, the mortar shall be poured from only one side and worked around the pipe with wires.

After the joint has been completed, the exterior surface of the joint shall be coated, if required, with cement slurry as called for elsewhere in these Standards as protective coating for the pipe.

For pipes 24-inch and larger, not more than three (3) lengths of pipe shall be laid without prior mortaring of the joints.

When pipe laying is stopped, the last assembled joint shall not be mortared.

Immediately after each section is installed, the pipe shall be backfilled with pipe cushion material to protect the pipe from excessive expansion and contraction resulting from temperature changes.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Wherever two consecutive valves are installed, the pipe between these valves shall be filled with water immediately after installing the valves. The water shall remain in the pipe until the time for testing, chlorination or as directed by the Manager.

**B. Cement Mortar Mix.** Cement mortar mix shall be as specified in Table 300-4:

Table 300-4 - CEMENT MORTAR MIX		
Purpose	Proportion (By Volume)	Remarks
Joint and Field Closures	1 part Portland Cement to 3 parts sand.	Exterior
	1 part Portland Cement to 2 parts sand.	Interior
Cement Slurry	1 94-lb. Portland Cement to 5 gallons water.	Exterior where pipes are laid under water.
Buttering	1 part Portland Cement to 2 parts fine sand.	Interior for 20" and smaller diameter pipe.

**C. Field Cutting and Welding - Station Adjustment and Closures.** The Contractor may find it necessary to cut and adapt pipe in the field for station adjustments and closures to conform with the pipe manufacturer's layout drawings, for making vertical and horizontal alignment changes due to unforeseen field condition and when pipes are laid for more than one station. After determining the length of pipe to be cut, the cement mortar coating shall be removed and the spiral steel reinforcement cut with cold chisel. For pretensioned concrete cylinder pipes, the spiral steel reinforcement shall be welded to the steel cylinder prior to cutting the reinforcement. The exact cut line shall be scribed on the steel cylinder and accurately cut. The butt strap shall be fitted and centered over the ends of the pipe sections at least three inches. The butt strap shall be field welded to both the inside, where feasible, and outside of the pipe sections along both edges by full circumferential fillet welds. The closures shall be coated with cement mortar to the same thickness as the pipe section. The interior coating shall be steel troweled to a dense smooth finish. The exterior coating shall be cured for at least 24 hours.

**D. Payment.** Payment for the furnishing and installation of the various sizes of CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids for CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE based on the actual linear feet of pipe installed (exclusive of valves, fittings, bends and adapters), cleaned or pigged and successfully hydrotested.

The Unit Price Bids for the furnishing and installation of CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, additional curing, cutting, jointing, testing, dewatering and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work. *(For Oahu only: All concrete cylinder pipe shall be Class 250.)*

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### 302.14 PLASTIC PIPE.

**A. General.** Plastic pipe shall be installed at the location and to the lines, grades and details shown on the plans. No bending of plastic pipe shall be allowed unless specified otherwise.

Conducting cable such as copper toning wire shall be installed over the entire length of plastic pipe for "toning" purpose. Unless otherwise specified, conducting cable shall be solid one piece (no strands) copper wire, No. 8 gauge (American or Brown and Sharpe Gage) or larger. The wire shall be terminated at valve boxes or manholes and installed in the pipe trench at a location 2 feet 6 inches maximum from the finish grade.

The conductive cable shall not be tied to or in contact with the gate valves or any other metallic fitting. The wire ends to be terminated in a valve box, meter box, or manhole as detailed in Division 500 as applicable to the project.

Whenever a cable is required to be joined, the splice will be made by tying the two ends in a knot and taping with electrical tape or other methods approved by the Manager.

Whenever the cable is required to be jointed it shall be done mechanically using a split-bolt connector and/or soldered and taped. The conductive cable shall not contact the gate valves or any other metallic appurtenance or fitting.

When tapping for service connections and air relief valves, service saddles or tapped tees shall be used. The installation of service saddles or tapped tees shall be as specified for service laterals and connections. *(For Oahu only: Service saddles allowed only for tapping to existing mains and taps for ball corps at main valves and air relief valves where valves are to be installed in manholes.)*

For plastic pipes, the installation according to the plans and specifications may require additional fittings, special couplings, and items of work not specified in the plans and specifications due to the limited ability of plastic pipes to deflect at the joints. Bending of plastic pipes will not be allowed. All polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe deflections shall be accomplished only by the use of Special PVC deflection couplings. Deflection around curves shall be accomplished only by the use of PVC deflection couplings.

Any additional design modification and/or work required due to the limited ability of plastic pipes to deflect at the joints shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be approved by the Department.

**B. Payment.** Payment for the furnishing and installation of the various sizes of PVC PIPE, including all necessary joint accessories, will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids per linear foot based on the actual linear feet of PVC PIPE installed (exclusive of valves, fittings, bends and adapters), cleaned or pigged and successfully hydrotested.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The Unit Price Bids for the furnishing and installation of PVC PIPE shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, cutting, jointing, testing, dewatering, painting, installing, conducting cable, and service saddles and all other incidentals required to complete the work.

No separate payment for the furnishing and installation of additional fittings, special couplings, gaskets, lubricants and items of work not specified in the plans and specifications due to the limited ability of PVC pipes to deflect at the joints will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for PVC PIPE.

Measurement and payment for ductile iron fittings shall be as specified in Section 302.15 - FITTINGS AND SPECIALS (DUCTILE IRON, CONCRETE CYLINDER, PLASTIC PVC PIPE) of the Water System Standards.

*For Oahu only for service connections and air relief valves: Payment for service saddles, if allowed by the Department, will be made at the respective Unit Price Bid based on the actual number of SERVICE SADDLES installed and tested. Payment for tapped tees or bossed tees (with tap sizes specified) will be made at the Unit Bid Price per pound of DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS based on the total weight of the tapped tees installed and tested.*

### **302.15 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS (DUCTILE IRON, CONCRETE CYLINDER, PLASTIC PVC PIPE).**

**A. General.** The Contractor shall furnish and install the various types of fittings and specials (ductile iron or concrete cylinder or PVC) at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager. Installation shall be in the same manner prescribed elsewhere in these Standards for the various types of pipe joints. *(For Oahu only: Buried ductile iron fittings shall be encased with 2 layers of 8 mil polyethylene wrap.)*

For concrete cylinder pipes, fittings may be fabricated to be integral with a straight section of pipe with the understanding that any field adjustments required will be done at no cost to the Department.

Copper toning wire shall be installed at all PVC fittings.

**B. Payment.** Payment for the furnishing and installation of DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS will be made at the Unit Price Bid per pound or per each fitting, based on the total body weight of the fittings or the actual number of DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS installed and tested.

The total weight of the various sizes and types of DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS shall be the sum of the body weights of the fittings based on the weights given in the latest edition of the "Handbook of Ductile Iron Pipe" by the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association. If the weight of any fitting is not given in the handbook, the weight shall be based on the actual weight marked on that fitting. Weights of jointing accessories are considered incidental.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Payment for furnishing and installing CONCRETE CYLINDER FITTINGS AND SPECIALS will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids based on the actual number installed and tested.

Payment for furnishing and installing PVC FITTINGS inclusive of copper toning wire will be made at the respective Unit Price Bid based on the actual number installed and tested.

Payment for FLANGED BY BELL ADAPTERS and FLANGED DISMANTLING JOINTS will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids based on the actual number installed and tested. Flanges shall be per ANSI B16.1, Class 125 or 250.

The Unit Price Bids for furnishing and installing fittings and specials (DUCTILE IRON or CONCRETE CYLINDER or PVC) shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, poly-wrapping, jointing, testing, bracing and blocking and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

### **302.16 GATE VALVES AND BUTTERFLY VALVES.**

**A. General.** The Contractor shall furnish and install all gate valves and butterfly valves at locations shown on the plans. Unless otherwise specified, the installation shall be in accordance with the Standard Details.

Unless otherwise specified, all direct buried valves shall be encased in polyethylene loose wrap installed by the Contractor. Installation of polyethylene loose wrap shall be in accordance with AWWA C105. The wrap shall consist of an 8-mil thickness polyethylene tube or flat sheet installed to completely encase the valve and secured thereto with 2-inch wide plastic adhesive tape. *(For Oahu only: Install 2 layers of 8 mil polyethylene wrap.) (For Hawaii only: Only valves installed at invert elevation 5 feet or lower shall be encased in polyethylene or as directed by the Manager.)*

All valves shall be thoroughly inspected to insure proper working order before being installed. When valves show leakage at any point under pressure tests, the valve will be rejected and shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

All gate valves installed with plastic pipe shall be secured in position with reinforced concrete blocks and non-corrosive straps. Straps, including bolts, nuts and washers shall be as shown in the Standard Details. Typical detail of the valve anchorage shall be as shown in the Standard Details.

Only proper standardized tools shall be used in operating valves.

Valves in manholes shall be supported on concrete or brick pedestals as shown on the Standard Details.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Proper size ball corp on both sides of the valve shall be installed in the main. Wherever the ball corp at the valve must be used for flushing the main, the size of the ball corp shall be the maximum size permitted for the main. The size of the ball corp shall be as shown in Table 300-5. Where valves are to be backfilled, the ball corp may be removed and replaced with tapered threaded brass plugs.

Ball corps shall be as specified under Division 200, Section 208 - SERVICE LATERALS AND APPURTENANCES.

<b>Table 300-5 - REQUIRED BALL CORP SIZES AT MAIN VALVES</b>	
<b>Diameter of Main (Inches)</b>	<b>Size of Ball Corp</b>
4	1”
6	1”
8	1-1/2”
12	1-1/2”
16	1-1/2”
20	1-1/2”
24	2”
30	2”
36	2”
42	2”

After the manhole has been completed or prior to the installation of valve boxes, all valves shall be cleaned.

**B. Payment.** Payment for furnishing and installing GATE VALVES and BUTTERFLY VALVES will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids per each valve, based on the actual number of the various sizes and types of valves installed and tested.

The Unit Price Bids for furnishing and installing GATE VALVES and BUTTERFLY VALVES shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, jointing, testing, painting and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

No separate payment for the furnishing and installation of (1) ball corp(s) and brass plugs for flushing and chlorinating the mains, (2) reinforced concrete anchor blocks and straps (including bolts, nuts and washers and the excavation for the blocks) to secure gate valves in position on plastic pipeline or PVC pipes, (3) by-pass valves, or (4) risers for flushing and chlorination will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for GATE VALVES and BUTTERFLY VALVES.

*For Oahu only: Payment for TAPPING VALVES AND SLEEVES will not be made separately but shall be included in the Lump Sum Bid for water main connection.*

### **302.17 AIR RELIEF VALVES/COMBINATION AIR VALVES (ARV) AND APPURTENANCES.**

**A. General.** The Contractor shall furnish and install ARVs and appurtenances at the locations shown on the plans or directed by the Manager. The installation shall be in accordance with the Standard Details.

The term "appurtenances" shall mean to include all fittings, nipples, unions, ball corp and vertical check valves if required.

Whenever ARVs (excluding combination ARVs) are to be installed in a potentially immersed location, a vertical check valve of the respective size and class shall be installed as directed by the Manager.

All ARVs shall be thoroughly cleaned.

**B. Payment.** Payment for furnishing and installing ARVs and appurtenances will be made at the Unit Price bid per each unit, based on the actual number of AIR RELIEF VALVES and appurtenances installed.

The Unit Price Bid for furnishing and installing ARVs and appurtenances shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, testing, painting and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

No separate payment for fittings, ball corps or check valves, if required, will be made; the compensation for such be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for AIR RELIEF VALVE.



DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**302.18 SERVICE LATERALS, CONNECTIONS AND PIPES.**

**A. General.** The Contractor shall furnish and install all service laterals, copper pipes and appurtenances as shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise specified, the term "appurtenances" shall include all fittings, valves, ball corp, ball stops and any corrosion protection device including polyethylene wrap and plastic tubing, as required.

All galvanized laterals shall be replaced or reconnected with copper tubing as allowed in the approved material list unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Upon completion of excavation, the trench bottom shall be brought up to the required invert grade by backfilling and compacting the trench as specified under Section 302.03B -  
**PREPARATION OF TRENCH BOTTOM.**

All pipes and appurtenances shall be thoroughly inspected and tested prior to installation. The various types and sizes of service laterals and connections shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with the Standard Details. Where possible, no joints will be permitted in the paved areas.

*For Oahu only: The Contractor shall furnish and install an approved pressure reducing valve and appurtenances after the property valve in locations where working or static pressure is expected to exceed 80 pounds per square inch per Uniform Plumbing Code as required by the Manager and as noted on the plans. Contractor shall verify the existence of existing pressure reducing valve that needs to be replaced and shall coordinate with each property owner for the location of this valve. Contractor shall coordinate the pressure setting of each pressure reducing valve with the inspector assigned to the project. The Contractor shall install Type B meter box with each pressure reducing valve.*

*For Oahu only: The Contractor shall furnish and install ¾-inch PVC schedule 80 conduit with pull string under the meter boxes, whenever the distance between meter boxes (2 to 12 multiple meter boxes) is 4 feet or less (edge to edge). Conduit shall extend 2-inches within meter box, keep both ends exposed, plugged or taped to prevent soil intrusion, as required. For existing slab, saw cut trench and repair to match existing conditions.*

**B. Copper Service Laterals and Pipes.** All Joints and fittings for copper pipe or copper service laterals and connections shall be of the soldered type, or other types as approved by the Manager.

In making solder joints, the following procedure shall be followed:

1. Copper tube shall be cut to the desired length with a tube cutter or fine hack saw (32-tooth blade). Burrs shall be removed with a file or scraper.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

2. The outside of the end that fits into the solder cup of the fitting shall be cleaned with sandcloth or sandpaper. Dark spots shall be removed.
3. Before soldering, the Contractor shall ensure the copper pipe end section is circular in shape and not deformed. The Contractor shall use shaping/sizing tools on non-circular sections to provide a proper connection.
4. For 2-inch and larger pipe, sweat/dress ends of pipe with solder before inserting fittings.
5. The solder cup of the fittings shall be cleaned carefully with a wire brush, sandcloth or sandpaper. Dark spots shall be removed.
6. Only specially prepared no lead flux or approved equal shall be used. Flux shall be stirred thoroughly. A light, even coating of flux shall be brushed on to the outside of the tube and half way into the inside of the fitting. **ACID OR ZINC CHLORIDE SHALL NOT BE USED.**
7. The tube shall be inserted into the fitting as far as it will go and turned back and forth a few times to distribute the flux evenly. **THE JOINTS SHALL NOT BE WIPED (TINNED) BEFORE INSERTING INTO PLACE.**
8. The fitting shall be heated uniformly with a torch until the solder melts on contact with the heated fitting. The flame shall be removed from the fitting. Solder shall be fed to the joint at only one or two points and not around the full circumference of the tube. When a ring of solder appears around the tube at the fitting, the feeding of solder shall be stopped. The excess solder shall be wiped off with a cloth.
9. See Division 500 for the corrosion control requirements for copper services as applicable to the project.

*For Oahu only: The Contractor shall encase the copper tubing at the tap with 8 mil polyethylene wrap (3 feet minimum long). The Contractor shall install plastic lateral (3 feet minimum of PE tubing) after the meters.*

**C. Plastic Service Laterals and Pipes.** Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall comply with the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Hawaii and respective County. Minimum curving radius for tubing shall be as shown in Table 300-6:

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

<b>Table 300-6 - Minimum Curving Radius</b>					
<b>Tube Size (Inches):</b>	<b>¾"</b>	<b>1"</b>	<b>1 ¼"</b>	<b>1 ½"</b>	<b>2"</b>
<b>Minimum Radius (Inches)</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>21</b>

Conducting cable shall be installed over tubing for "toning" purposes as directed by the Manager. Conducting cable shall be solid one piece copper wire, No. 8 gauge (American or Brown and Sharpe Gage) or larger.

The conductive cable shall not be tied to or in contact with any other metallic fitting. The ends shall be terminated inside a test box and/or meter box or property valve box (see Division 500 as applicable to the project).

Fittings to be used with PE tubing shall be of the brass compression type or flare type as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company or approved equal. Stainless steel insert stiffeners for PE tubing shall be used at all compression joints.

All pipes, laterals and appurtenances shall be hydrostatically tested separately or in conjunction with the water main. Test pressure for laterals shall be the same as specified for the water main.

Upon completion of the test, the trench shall be backfilled as specified under Section 302.03 - TRENCH BACKFILL.

**D. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, the various items of payment covered under service laterals and connections and appurtenances shall be as follows: Payment for furnishing and installing various sizes of COPPER LATERALS and types of service connections, regardless of the lengths of the laterals or connections, will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each unit based on the actual number installed and tested.

The Unit Price Bids for the furnishing and installation of COPPER LATERALS, service connections and appurtenances shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, testing and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

No separate payment for the furnishing and installation of taps into mains, reconnections to existing services, transferal of meters, ball corps, ball stops, globe valves, meter splices, brass pipes, caps, PVC conduits, polyethylene wrap, plastic lateral for isolation and all other appurtenances will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for Service Laterals.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Payment for VALVE AND METER BOXES, inclusive of cast iron frames and covers will be made at the Unit Price Bid based on actual number of boxes installed.

Payment for excavation and backfill for service laterals will be made at the Unit Price Bid for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification) including pipe cushion. Excavation quantity shall be used on a trench width of 12 inches and a depth of 24 inches (or 3 feet - 6 inches for State DOT right-of-ways or highways) unless otherwise directed by the Manager.

No separate payment for excavation, backfill and pipe cushion for copper service connections will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for copper service laterals, service connections and appurtenances.

Payment for DOUBLE HUB FITTINGS will be made at the Unit Price Bid as specified in the proposal. *(For Oahu only: Payment for tapped tees or bossed tees (with tap size specified) will be made at the Unit Price Bid per pound of DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS, based on the total weight of tapped tees or bossed tees installed and tested.)*

For plastic pipe, payment for TAPPED TEES shall be at the Unit Price Bid for each unit installed as specified in the proposal.

Payment for SERVICE SADDLES will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each unit, based on the actual number of SERVICE SADDLES installed in place complete.

Payment for the furnishing and installation of the various sizes of COPPER PIPES and appurtenances will be made at the Unit Price Bid per linear foot based on the actual linear feet of COPPER PIPES and appurtenances installed and tested.

Payment for PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES and appurtenances will be made at the Unit Price Bid based on actual number of PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES installed.

*For Oahu only: Installation and payment for COPPER LATERAL WITH TYPE A, C, D, E AND MULTIPLE SERVICE CONNECTIONS shall be based on Division 400, Standard Detail L-21 New Lateral Installation Schematic Detail. Installation and payment for COPPER SERVICE LATERAL CONNECTION TO EXISTING OR NEW MAIN shall be based on Division 400, Standard Detail L-22 Lateral Connection Schematic Detail.*

### **302.19 METER BOXES.**

**A. General.** Meter boxes shall be installed for all services at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with the Standard Details.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

*For Kauai only: Type III, IV, and V meter boxes shall be built with sound concrete bricks set in full mortar beds according to standard masonry practice. A precast concrete box as shown on the Standard Details may be used in lieu of bricks. The cast iron frames and covers shall be set in full mortar beds and shall be flush and square with the sidewalk.*

*For Oahu only: Meter boxes shall be cast-in-place, pre-cast type or CMU wall type as shown on the Standard Details. Provide concrete slab around meter boxes in non-concrete sidewalks or dirt areas per Standard Details.*

Where meter boxes are installed in sidewalk areas or with concrete slabs, the top of the box and the cast iron cover shall be flush and square with the sidewalk or slab. Meter boxes shall be 3 feet minimum clear from driveway flares or aprons, ramps and any structures. Meter boxes shall also be 12 inch minimum clear from right-of-way or property lines.

All meter boxes shall be installed to give a neat and finished appearance.

*For Hawaii and Maui Only: Upon completion of the installation, each metal frame and cover shall be given a coat of high-grade asphaltum.*

**B. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, payment for the furnishing and installation of METER BOXES including cast iron frames and covers and concrete slab will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each unit, based on the actual number of METER BOXES installed.

The Unit Price Bid for the furnishing and installation of METER BOXES shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, bricks, concrete, cast iron frames and covers, painting, concrete slabs and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Unless otherwise specified, no separate payment for excavation and backfill of METER BOXES will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for METER BOXES.

### **302.20 FIRE HYDRANTS.**

**A. General.** Hydrants shall be installed at locations shown on the plans in accordance with the Standard Details.

All fire hydrants shall be installed with the 4½-inch nozzle faced no more than 15 degrees to the left or right of the line running from the center of the hydrant and perpendicular to the street curb. An adaptor may be required.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Hydrants shall be installed with the barrel vertical. After the hydrant has been checked for alignment and grade, the barrel shall be wedged tightly against the side of the trench to prevent any lateral movement. The wedges may be removed after the concrete anchor block poured at the bottom elbow has set.

The concrete anchor block shall be placed to at least 12 inches above the invert of the bottom elbow and shall not be disturbed for a minimum of seven days or as required by the Manager. For dry barrel fire hydrant, anchor block shall be placed so that the drain holes are not plugged.

Only standard tools shall be used in operating fire hydrants.

Fire hydrants installed in areas where there are no standard curbing shall be protected by the installation of DWS 2500 concrete curb guards or guard posts with concrete pads as shown on the Standard Details or as directed by the Manager.

Prior to final inspection, all exposed fire hydrants and parts to 4 inches below grade shall be cleared of all oil, grease, dirt or other foreign material, sanded and painted in accordance with DIVISION 200, Section 206.01 - GENERAL.

*For Hawaii, Maui, and Kauai Only: Prior to final inspection, an EPA or FDA approved non-toxic grease shall be applied to the fire hydrant nozzle threads.*

**B. Payment.** Payment for the furnishing and installation of FIRE HYDRANTS will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each hydrant, based on the actual number installed and tested.

The Unit Price Bid for the furnishing and installation of FIRE HYDRANTS shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, testing, painting and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Unless otherwise specified, payment for excavation and backfill for fire hydrants will be made at the Unit Price Bid per cubic yard for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification).

Payment for HYDRANT CONCRETE CURB GUARDS, GUARD POSTS or CONCRETE PADS per standard details will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each unit, based on the actual number installed. The unit price bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all concrete, excavation, backfill, formwork, bracing, curing and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### **302.21 FIRE HYDRANT MARKERS.**

**A. General.** Installation of hydrant markers shall conform to Section 629.03 Construction Requirements for Pavement Markings of the Hawaii Standard Specification for Road, Bridge and Public Works Construction, of the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Highways Division. In addition, the following construction requirements for hydrant markers shall be adhered to:

1. Hydrant markers shall be applied to surfaces that have been thoroughly cleaned and are free of dirt, dust, curing compound, grease, oil, moisture, loose aggregates and other material which would adversely affect the bond of the adhesive.
2. In the installation of hydrant markers, the cleaning of Portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete surfaces shall be by blast cleaning. Clean, newly placed asphalt concrete need not be blast cleaned unless the surface contains an abnormal amount of asphalt or surface is contaminated with dirt grease, oil or any other material which would adversely affect bonding.
3. The location of hydrant markers shall be as shown in the Standard Details. Contractor shall check with the nearest County Fire Department Battalion Chief for verification of final location of markers.

**B. Payment.** Payment for HYDRANT MARKERS will be made at the Unit Price Bid based on the actual amount installed, or shall be included in the lump sum payment for the item involved, whichever is specified.

The Unit Price Bid for HYDRANT MARKERS shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing HYDRANT MARKERS and all other incidentals required to complete the work.

### **302.22 CONCRETE BLOCKS, JACKETS, BEAMS, CURB GUARDS, SLAB FOR FIRE HYDRANTS AND METER BOXES, MANHOLE AND VALVE BOX COLLAR.**

**A. General.** All pipelines and appurtenances subject to unbalanced thrusts shall be properly braced with plain or reinforced concrete reaction blocks. Unless otherwise specified, concrete for thrust and test blocks, jackets, reaction beams, curb guards and slabs for fire hydrants shall be DWS 2500, mixed, placed and cured as specified under Section 303.03 - CONCRETE WORK. Contractor shall notify the Department two days prior to concreting operations. No concrete shall be placed before the forms, reinforcing, and other details have been checked and specific authorization to proceed with concreting operations is given by the Manager. Concrete placed without such authorization will result in rejection of the concrete placed, and the Contractor shall bear all cost of removal and replacement.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Wherever required, thrust and test blocks shall be constructed of reinforced concrete. All jackets and thrust beams shall be of reinforced concrete and shall be constructed to the dimensions and details shown on the plans or the Standard Details.

Concrete thrust blocks, beams, test blocks, and jackets shall be allowed to cure for not less than seven (7) days prior to the application of pressure, or as approved by the Manager.

Concrete curb guards or slabs for fire hydrants shall be constructed to the dimensions shown on the Standard Details and at the location shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager.

All sections of water main that require reinforced concrete jackets shall be ductile iron pipe with ductile iron fittings, or concrete cylinder pipe with concrete cylinder fittings. All reinforced concrete jackets on existing utilities shall conform with the City, County, State or the utility owner's standards.

Due to varying soil conditions, whenever test or thrust blocks or beams for horizontal or horizontal-vertical bends are required, the dimensions and details of the blocks shall be furnished to the Contractor by the Engineer who prepared the plans. The design of the blocks shall be furnished after the Contractor has excavated the trench at the required location to verify the ground conditions. *(For Oahu only: For projects awarded by the Manager, the Department will furnish the design and details of the blocks. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in their schedule to allow for design changes.)*

Where connections to existing mains are to be made, the Contractor shall construct whatever concrete blocks are required and furnish all structural struts or steel materials required to temporarily secure the fitting in place until the concrete is poured and has hardened.

**B. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified payment for concrete thrust and test blocks, jackets and thrust beams will be made at the Unit Price Bid per cubic yard for CONCRETE, based on the actual quantities placed, computed on the theoretical dimension limits set by the Manager.

*For Oahu only: Payment for STANDARD REINFORCED CONCRETE JACKET FOR WATER MAINS inclusive of ductile iron or concrete cylinder pipe and fittings and reinforcing steel will be made at the Unit Price Bid per linear feet based on the actual linear feet of concrete jacketed pipe and fittings installed. Payment for reinforced concrete jacket inclusive of reinforcing steel for existing utilities will be made at the Unit Price Bid per linear feet of concrete jacket.*

The Unit Price Bid for concrete shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all concrete, forms, tie wire and chairs, bracings, straps, structural struts, surface finishing, curing, mixing, hauling, furnishing and placing reinforcing steel and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Unless otherwise specified, payment for excavation and backfill, exclusive of trench excavation, for concrete thrust and test blocks, jackets and thrust beams, will be made at the Unit Price Bid per cubic yard for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification) based on the quantity excavated, computed on the theoretical dimension limits set by the Manager.

No separate payment for reinforcing steel, straps and structural struts will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for CONCRETE.

### 302.23 MANHOLES.

**A. General.** Manholes shall be constructed wherever specified on the plans or directed by the Manager. Manholes shall be constructed in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the plans.

As specified in DIVISION 100, Section 103.02 - MANHOLES AND VALVE BOXES, manholes in lieu of valve boxes shall be constructed unless otherwise specified. The manhole construction shall be waterproofed where water is encountered.

Upon completion, all manholes, including reconstructed or adjusted manholes, shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and the frames and covers painted with one coat of approved asphaltum paint.

**B. Walls.** Manhole walls shall be constructed of pre-cast or cast in place reinforced concrete, brick, or reinforced hollow block with reinforcing as required in accordance with standard masonry practice. The sizes and dimensions shall be as shown on the Standard Details.

A space of at least 2 inches shall be left between the wall and the upper half of the barrel of the pipe. This space shall be filled with asphalt or premolded asphaltic filler.

**C. Top and Bottom Slabs.** Manhole top and bottom slabs shall be of concrete with reinforcing steel and shall be constructed in accordance with the dimensions and notes shown on the Standard Details.

**D. Reconstructing Existing Manholes.** Existing manholes to be reconstructed to the required elevations shall be done in accordance with applicable provisions of the Water System Standards and as directed by the Manager. Materials to be used for the reconstruction of manholes shall be of the same quality as used for new manholes. The existing cast iron frame and cover shall be carefully removed, cleaned and painted with approved asphaltum paint prior to installation. The Contractor shall replace any frame and cover damaged during removal at no additional cost to the Department. Frames and covers to be adjusted shall match new finish grades.

Whenever required, the cone portion of the existing manhole shall be demolished and reconstructed to bring the frame and cover to the finish elevation.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Maintain interior height clearance (head room) per standard detail and clearance between top of valve and bottom of covers or roof slabs when adjusting manholes.

### **E. Payment.**

**1. Manhole Walls.** Unless otherwise specified, payment for walls for the various types and sizes of manholes will be made at the Unit Price Bid per linear foot of depth based on the actual depth of wall installed, measured from the top of the floor slab to the bottom of the top slab for Type "A", "A-1", "D" and "E" manholes and from the top of the floor slab to the bottom of the manhole frame for Types "B" and "C" manholes.

The Unit Price Bid for MANHOLE WALL shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all concrete, reinforcing steel, bricks, hollow blocks, mortar, forms, reinforced lintels, manhole rungs, asphalt, manhole frames and covers, eyebolts, painting, cleaning up, acceptable waterproofing type and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

**2. Manhole Slabs.** Payment for Manhole Slabs will be made at the Unit Price Bid per cubic yard for DWS 3500 CONCRETE, computed in accordance with the dimensions shown on the Standard Details.

The Unit Price Bid for MANHOLE SLABS shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all concrete, reinforcing steel, lift ports and appurtenances, cleaning up and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

**3. Waterproofing.** No separate payment for waterproofing or plaster coat will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for MANHOLE.

**4. Adjusting Manholes.** Payment for adjusting the various types of existing manholes to the required grade, when adjustment depths exceed six inches, will be made at the Unit Price Bid per linear foot depth of wall for RECONSTRUCTED MANHOLES. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all bricks, mortar, concrete, reinforcing steel, forms, excavation and backfill, cleaning up, painting, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment for adjusting the various types of existing manholes to the required grade when adjustment depths are less than six inches, will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each unit for ADJUSTING MANHOLES. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all excavation and backfill, bricks, mortar, cleaning and painting frames and covers and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### 302.24 VALVE BOXES.

**A. General.** Valve boxes for gate valves, air relief valves, butterfly valves and cleanouts shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Details. Valve boxes shall be installed 3 feet minimum clear from gutter, curbs, utilities and any structures.

The standpipe shall be set plumb and centered over the valve stem. Backfill around the valve and standpipe shall be made by hand to 8 inches below the surface of the ground and compacted. Compaction of backfill shall be done with approved pneumatic tampers.

The cast iron frame and cover shall be set firmly to grade. A 4" thick concrete slab shall be poured to secure the frame.

All cast iron covers shall be close fitting to avoid rattling due to the passing traffic. All defective frames and covers shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Manager.

Upon completion of installation, valve box frames and covers shall be cleaned and painted with one coat of approved asphaltum paint.

Existing valve boxes to be reconstructed to the required elevation shall be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Water System Standards. The existing standpipe shall be replaced with one having the correct length to bring the valve box to the required elevation. The existing standpipe may be reused if so approved by the Manager.

**B. Payment.** Payment for the furnishing and installation of VALVE BOXES will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each unit, based on the actual number installed and accepted.

The Unit Price Bid for the furnishing and installation of VALVE BOXES shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all excavation and backfill, cast iron frames and covers, 8-inch pipe collar, concrete anchoring pad, brick leveling course, pipe cushion, painting, cleaning up and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payments for ADJUSTING EXISTING VALVE BOXES to the required grade will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each unit for adjusting valve boxes, based on the actual number adjusted. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all excavation and backfill; concrete; pipe cushion; brick leveling course; removing, cleaning, painting and reinstalling cast iron frames and covers; new pipe collar if required and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The number of valve boxes constructed with salvaged frames and covers will be paid for at the Unit Price Bid per each unit for "VALVE BOXES, REINSTALLING SALVAGED FRAMES AND COVERS". The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for removing, cleaning, painting and reinstalling frames and covers; excavation and backfill; furnishing and installing pipe collars; brick leveling course; concrete anchoring pad; pipe cushion and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

No separate payment for backfilling around valve boxes with black sand, sand or coral chips and for temporary backfill and additional excavation to expose the risers after chlorination will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for installing valve boxes.

### **302.25 EXISTING WATER SYSTEM.**

The Contractor's attention is called to the existing water system and appurtenances now serving the area to be improved. The system shall be maintained in service until such time as the new mains, service laterals and service connections are installed, tested, chlorinated, flushed and the existing services transferred to the new system.

The Contractor shall coordinate the securing of the existing water system with the Department prior to excavating behind or removing any existing thrust blocks, structural struts or reaction beams, or any fittings such as tees, plugs, caps, bends, offsets, and valves, or any other pipeline appurtenance. The Contractor shall be responsible for all associated damages resulting from failure to adequately secure the existing system.

The Contractor shall notify the Department of any damage to the existing water system. The Department will perform all necessary repairs and the cost shall be paid for by the Contractor.

After the new water system and appurtenances or portions thereof including service laterals, service connections and meter boxes have been installed, the Contractor will remove existing meters and reconnect them to the new system under the coordination and inspection of the inspector assigned to the project.

### **302.26 WATER SUPPLY.**

Where water is available from the Department's system, the Contractor may apply for water service for construction purposes. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, including temporary pipe and fittings, pumping and storage facilities necessary to provide an adequate water supply for construction purposes. After the construction meter, the Contractor shall furnish and install an approved backflow prevention device.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Unless specified otherwise, the Department will charge for water used in the installing, backfilling, testing, flushing and chlorinating of water mains. The quantity of water used will be measured by meters furnished, installed and disconnected by the Department. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the Department for such installation and disconnection.

A cash deposit or rental charge equal to the Department's estimated cost will be required prior to the installation of the water service. Upon disconnection, the Department will compute the actual cost and will refund any balance of the deposit. Should the cost exceed the deposit, the Department will render an invoice for the additional amount which shall be paid for by the Contractor. The actual cost will include the installation and disconnection of meters and such other cost of replacements or repairs as may be required because of injury or damage to the Department's meters, hydrants or other property while being used on the Project.

Where water is not available from the Department's system, the Contractor shall furnish and install at the Contractor's expense all equipment and materials necessary to provide an adequate water supply for the Project.

### **302.27 PIPE CLEANING.**

Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned and flushed during or after installation prior to the hydrotesting work.

Unless otherwise specified, cleaning shall be by the use of "pigs" introduced into the pipeline and run completely through all installed pipelines excluding branch lines for fire hydrants and service laterals. Bare foam "pigs" shall be used to swab piping clean as each length of the pipeline is installed. Cleaning and "pigging" of the pipeline shall be considered incidental to the installation of the new pipeline.

*For Kauai Only: "Pigs" shall consist of a cylindrical piece of polyurethane foam with a density of 1.25 to 1.45 pounds per cubic foot. For waterlines up to 8" in diameter, the diameter of the pig shall be 2" larger than the pipe to be cleaned and 18" long. For 12" diameter waterlines, the pig shall be 16" in diameter and 30" long. For 16" diameter waterlines, the pig shall be 20" in diameter and 36" long.*

*For Oahu Only: The type, density, size, diameter and length of the pig shall be submitted for review and approval by the Manager prior to pigging work. "Pig" shall be used per manufacturer's specifications. Prior to use, the "pig" shall be submerged in a chlorine solution of 1 oz. of 5% chlorine bleach in 5 gallons of water. Manual sweeping, hand cleaning or swabbing may be allowed in lieu of "pigging" as approved by the Manager.*

*For Maui Only: All mains 16-inch and larger shall be pigged and flushed prior to testing. Mains smaller than 16-inch may be flushed only at a velocity greater than 2.5 fps. When adequate water is not available for high volume flushing, the main shall be pigged.*

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**302.28 PIPE PRESSURE TESTS.**

**A. General.** All water mains and appurtenances including service laterals and service connections shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure test as shown on the plans by the Contractor in the presence of the Manager or the Manager's authorized representative.

A separate test shall be made on each section of the pipeline and its appurtenances wherever any section of the work can be segregated as a unit. If valves are available at each end of the section, the test shall be made between the valves. If valves are not available, a plug or cap shall be installed and properly braced to withstand the required test pressure. When a section of the work is ready for testing, the ball corp installed in accordance with the Standard Details, shall be connected by suitable piping to the test pump. A ball stop shall be installed between the tap and pump. A pressure gauge furnished by the Manager shall be installed between the ball stop and the tap.

The section of pipe to be tested shall be completely filled with water. Care shall be taken to insure that no air pockets exist. The ball stop shall be opened and the hydrostatic pressure raised to the required pressure called for on the plans. Where valves and appurtenances are included in the segment under test, the rated pressure of these materials shall not be exceeded.

The ball stop shall be shut and the gauge observed for 30 minutes.

*For Kauai Only: All water mains and appurtenances including service laterals, fire hydrants and service connections shall be subjected to a 150 psi hydrostatic pressure test for either:*

- 1. One (1) hour with a drop in pressure of no more than three (3) psi. Pipe and joints may be backfilled.*
- 2. Thirty (30) minutes with a drop in pressure of no more than ten (10) psi. All joints of the pipe must be exposed during test.*

*For Maui Only: In lieu of the above pressure test, mains and appurtenances shall be subjected to hydrostatic testing in accordance with the latest AWWA C600, "Standards for Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and their Appurtenances", to a pressure of at least 1.5 times the working pressure. Unless otherwise stated in the construction documents, the pressure test and leakage test shall be performed at 225 pounds per square inch pressure.*

The Manager may require tests to cover any section or any combination of sections, and may require additional tests to be made at any time.

All equipment and material necessary for tests shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

After all leaks have been stopped and the test completed, brass tapered threads plugs shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in holes made for testing purposes.

*For Hawaii Only: All pressure testing shall be performed just prior to the finish paving of the roadway.*

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for the hydrostatic pressure test of pipes and appurtenances will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bids for the installation of the various sizes and types of pipes including appurtenances.

### **302.29 CHLORINATION OF WATER PIPELINE.**

**A. General.** Upon completion of the installation of the water system and pressure testing, the Contractor shall flush and disinfect the water system.

Unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall perform all work necessary for the disinfection of water pipelines under the supervision and coordination of the Manager or the Manager's authorized representative.

The Contractor shall install temporary risers adjacent to certain valves for disinfection purposes prior to the start to backfill. After the water mains have been certified by the Department or otherwise directed by the Manager, the Contractor shall remove the risers. The excavation necessary to expose these risers and the final backfill shall be performed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall expose all service connections for chlorination. After completion of the chlorination and flushing, the Contractor shall backfill the connections.

**B. Disinfection Procedure (for Hawaii and Kauai only).** *The disinfection and sampling procedure shall be as follows:*

1. *Preliminary Flushing.* Where conditions permit, mains shall be flushed with maximum available pressure and velocity. Adequacy of turnovers shall be determined by the absence of particles. During all flushing operations, the Manager or the Manager's authorized representative shall determine the rate of water use.
2. *Chlorination.* The Contractor shall submit to the Manager, for approval, a sketch showing locations of sampling points and a plan or schedule delineating the method or steps the Contractor proposes to use to accomplish the work. The following methods for chlorination may be used:
  - A. *Flush new system adequately with chlorinated water of at least 50 mg/l concentration.*
  - B. *Retention of chlorinated water (50 mg/l) overnight.*

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

*C. Expose interior surfaces of pipes with chlorinated water (300 mg/l) for three (3) hours.*

- 3. Sampling. Unless otherwise directed, microbiological samples shall be taken in all cases after all chlorine has been flushed out, as evidenced by readings from a low range chlorine test kit. Sampling shall be done by the Contractor under the coordination of the inspector assigned to the project. Sampling bottles shall be furnished by a certified laboratory. Under no circumstances shall the sample bottles be rinsed out.*

*The Contractor shall collect two (2) water samples per sample point. The first sample shall be taken immediately after the main is flushed of chlorine and the second sample shall be taken 20 to 28 hours later.*

- 4. Certification. The water samples shall be analyzed by a laboratory certified by the State Department of Health. The laboratory shall be certified to test for coliforms in potable drinking water.*

*The disinfection procedure shall be considered acceptable after the laboratory test results show the following for each water sample collected:*

- 1. Total coliform counts equal to zero (0); and*
- 2. Total bacteria count is less than 200 colonies per 100 mls.*

*If any water sample fails to meet the criteria noted above, the disinfection of mains shall be repeated. After the main is re-disinfected, new water samples shall be collected at all sample points.*

*The Contractor shall submit a certification that the water system has been disinfected according to these standards. The Department reserves the right to evaluate additional samples before certifying a main.*

*All costs associated with the microbiological testing shall be at the Contractor's expense.*

***C. Disinfection And Sampling Procedure (For Oahu only).*** *The disinfection and sampling procedure shall follow the steps below:*

*Step 1 - Preliminary Flushing: Where conditions permit, mains shall be flushed with maximum available pressure and velocity. Adequacy of turnovers shall be determined by the absence of particles. During all flushing operations, the Manager or the Manager's authorized representative shall determine the rate of water use.*



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

*Step 2 - Chlorination: The Contractor shall submit to the Manager, for approval, a sketch showing locations of sampling points and a plan or schedule delineating the method or steps the Contractor proposes to use to accomplish the work. The following methods for chlorination shall be used:*

- a. *The following chlorination and water sample collection procedure shall apply to all water pipeline projects:*

*Step 1: Chlorinate main by filling with water and introducing chlorine in sufficient quantity to obtain a minimum chlorine concentration of 50 parts per million. Leave chlorinated water in main overnight.*

*Step 2: Flush main with fresh water until all chlorine has been flushed out as evidenced by the N,N-diethyl-p-phenylenediamine (DPD) test, then collect a water sample while continuing to flush the main.*

*Step 3: Repeat Steps 1 and 2. After collecting the second water sample, stop flushing and allow the water to stand in the main overnight.*

*Step 4: Thoroughly flush the main with fresh water until all water that had been standing in the main overnight has been flushed out. Stop flushing and let the water stand in the main for one hour. Collect a water sample.*

- b. *The main is deemed acceptable and certified when (1) two consecutive water samples, collected 24 hours apart under Steps 1 and 2, show no total and no fecal coliform and less than 200 colony forming units (CFU) of total bacteria and (2) the sample of water held in the main for one hour, collected under Step 4, also shows no total and no fecal coliform and less than 200 CFU of total bacteria.*
- c. *Chlorination, flushing, sampling and testing will be extended should unsatisfactory results be encountered. Any sample that shows positive coliform presence or total bacteria greater than 200 CFU is unsatisfactory.*
- d. *Steps 1 and 2 may be repeated before collecting the one hour hold sample specified in Step 4. Repeating Steps 1 and 2 is recommended in the event samples show the presence of coliforms and/or increasing total bacterial results from one sample to the next.*
- e. *Water samples that show the presence of atypical colonies, debris or results inconsistent with existing water are subject to reconfirmation. The Manager reserves the right to request and test additional water samples in the interest of safeguarding public health and safety at no additional cost to the Department.*

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**D. Disinfection Procedure (for Maui only).** *Chlorination of water mains shall be in accordance with AWWA C651- "Standards For Disinfecting Water Mains."*

*The disinfection procedure specified are for guidelines only and the Department does not guarantee certification after one application. Disinfection of mains shall be repeated until samples show absence of coliforms. The Department reserves the right to request and test additional water samples in the interest of safeguarding public health and safety at no additional cost to the Department. A certified bacteriological test result shall be provided within one week prior to placing the system in service.*

**E. Disposal of Chlorinated Water.** The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper disposal of chlorinated water to safeguard public health and environment in accordance with applicable Department of Health and NPDES requirements.

**F. Repetition of Procedure.** Disinfection of mains shall be repeated until samples show absence of coliforms.

**G. Procedural Guideline.** The disinfection procedures hereinabove are guidelines only and the Department does not guarantee certification after one application.

**H. Payment.** Payment for the CHLORINATION AND FLUSHING of the water system will be made at the respective Lump Sum Price in the Bid. The Lump Sum Price shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required for the chlorination and flushing of the water system inclusive of all incidental work. No additional payment will be made due to repeat operations. The Contractor shall provide and install at the Contractor's own expense all water supply equipment and materials, including all temporary pipes and fittings and all pumping facilities which are necessary for transporting water from the nearest available source to the project site. *(For Oahu only: Water for the first two chlorinations or flushings will be furnished by the Department at the nearest available source at no cost to the Contractor. In the event that more than two chlorinations or flushings are required, the Contractor shall be charged for the water used.)*

### **302.30 CONNECTIONS, RELOCATIONS & LOWERING OF WATER MAINS AND LATERALS.**

**A. General.** Whenever connections to, relocations of or lowerings of existing mains and service laterals are required, the Contractor shall perform all work necessary for the installation of the water mains and appurtenances as shown on the plans, under the coordination of the Manager or the Manager's authorized representative.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall submit to the Manager, for approval, a detailed sketch of the connections, relocation, or lowering showing all pertinent fittings and data in relation to the existing main, as well as schedule delineating the method or steps the Contractor proposes to follow to accomplish the connection, relocation, or lowering. The Manager will schedule the connection only after the Contractor's detailed sketch and schedule are submitted and approved. The Contractor shall provide the labor, materials and equipment, whether shown on plans or not, necessary to complete the connection work within the allowable shutdown period as noted on plans or as determined by the Manager.

The Contractor shall verify in the field, prior to submitting the sketch and schedule for approval, the materials required for connection based on the schematic layout. Should additional materials (pipes, fittings, etc.) be required, the Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Department.

The Contractor shall notify the Manager at least five (5) working days prior to the scheduled connection, relocation or lowering. The duration for doing the work will be determined by the Manager in order that water consumers will be inconvenienced as little as possible.

*For Oahu Only (unless otherwise specified on the plans): All 12-inch and smaller water main construction requiring shutdown connection shall be scheduled for normal working hours at six (6) hours maximum downtime where only residential areas will be affected. For business and commercial areas, shutdown connection shall be scheduled for after working hours at six (6) hours maximum downtime. For shutdown connection on mains larger than 12-inches, the Contractor shall meet with the Manager to review, discuss and approve the Contractor's connection detailed sketch, sequence and schedule. The Contractor shall provide sufficient time in the Contractor's schedule to attend one or more pre-connection meetings prior to the connection work. The Manager will determine the allowable shutdown period or duration for connections on mains larger than 12-inches.*

The Contractor shall have at the site all necessary pipe and appurtenances, jointing materials and all other materials for the work and shall also have completed all the necessary excavation as directed by the Manager. At all connections to the existing main, like materials (except asbestos cement pipes) shall be used to replace the existing main. For connection to existing asbestos cement pipes, the Contractor shall remove the entire pipe length between joints and replace it with an approved pipe. Direct tap to existing asbestos cement pipes is not permitted.

For connections, the Contractor shall chlorinate the entire inside surface of each connecting pipe, fitting and material with disinfection solution of five ounces of sodium hypochlorite mixed with ten gallons of water.

The Contractor shall complete the connection to the existing main only after cleaning, disinfection and flushing of newly installed mains are accomplished. Any exceptions will be determined by the Manager.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall take precaution while working on existing Asbestos Cement Pipes and shall follow all applicable OSHA, State, and Federal Regulations in the handling and disposal of the removed sections of pipe. Disposal must be at an approved asbestos material disposal site.

Unless otherwise specified, all abandoned lines shall be cut and plugged with class DWS 2000 concrete. Payment for cutting and plugging shall not be made directly but shall be considered incidental to the various items of the Proposal. The Contractor shall verify the size and type of line to be plugged.

With the Manager's approval, the Contractor may rent from the Department any specialized tools or equipment, required for connections, which are carried only by the Department. Any rental of specialized tools or equipment shall include the Department's operator and other personnel deemed necessary by the Department.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damages made to the existing water system during connections, relocations or lowerings. Any costs incurred by the Department to repair any damages to the existing water system shall be paid for by the Contractor.

**B. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, payment for CONNECTIONS TO, RELOCATIONS OF, OR LOWERINGS OF EXISTING MAINS, which may include the furnishing and installing of pipes, fittings, fire hydrants, gate valves, tapping sleeves and valves, service saddles, hub clamps and other appurtenant materials, will be made at the respective Lump Sum Price in the Bid.

The Lump Sum Price shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required for connections or relocations or lowerings of existing mains as shown on the plans and in accordance with these specifications and inclusive of all incidentals required to complete the work.

No separate payment for cutting, plugging and abandoning existing mains will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for CONNECTIONS OR RELOCATIONS OR LOWERINGS OF EXISTING MAINS.

No separate payment for installation of by-pass lines including cutting, plugging and abandoning existing by-pass line will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for CONNECTION TO EXISTING METER.

### **302.31 REMOVING OR DEMOLISHING, REINSTALLING OR RETURNING EXISTING PIPES AND APPURTENANCES.**

**A. General.** Whenever it is required to remove and reinstall existing pipes and appurtenances, such pipes and appurtenances shall be cleaned and painted before being reinstalled.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

During the removal and reinstallation of existing facilities, the Contractor shall take every precaution to insure continuity of water service including the installation of temporary water lines when necessary. Provisions for continuity of service shall be as approved by the Manager.

All existing pipes and appurtenances, including fire hydrants, valves and cast iron frames and covers, to be salvaged shall be cleaned and returned to the Department's storeyard as directed by the Manager (*For Oahu Only: Return to Kalihi BWS Corporation Yard*). The Contractor shall notify the storeyard 24 hours prior to delivering the materials.

Unless otherwise directed by the Manager, existing pipe and appurtenances replaced by like facilities shall become the property of the Project and shall be removed by the Contractor.

All excavation and backfill shall be performed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall construct valve boxes or manholes over all relocated valves.

All debris 6-inches and larger shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be expeditiously removed from the construction site. Demolish and backfill all reaction and test blocks at connection locations. Demolish and backfill all abandoned manholes, valve boxes and meter boxes. Backfill the demolition work area as specified for trench excavation.

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for the removal, cleaning, painting, returning and reinstalling of existing pipes and appurtenances including fire hydrants, gate valves and cast iron frames and covers will be made; the compensation for such items shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price or Lump Sum Price Bid for the various items in the Bid.

*For Oahu only: Payment for the removal, cleaning, painting, returning and reinstalling of existing pipes and appurtenances including fire hydrants, gate valves and manhole frames and covers shall not be made directly, but shall be considered incidental to the various items in the bid.*

No separate payment for demolishing and backfilling existing reaction and test blocks and abandoned manholes, valve boxes and meter boxes will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bids for the various items in the Bid.

No separate payment for the costs incurred by the Contractor to insure continuity of water service including the installation of temporary water lines will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price or Lump Sum Price Bid for the various items in the Bid.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**302.32 PIPE HANGERS, LATERAL BRACINGS AND INSERTS.**

**A. General.** Pipe hangers, lateral bracings and inserts shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans. Hangers, bracings and inserts shall be constructed to the dimensions and notes shown on the plans.

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for furnishing and installing pipe hangers, including hanger rods, inserts, lateral bracings, painting and bolts and nuts will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for DUCTILE IRON PIPE CROSSING AT BRIDGES.

**302.33 PIPE SLEEVES THROUGH RETAINING WALLS.**

**A. General.** Whenever rubble masonry walls or concrete retaining walls are constructed, the Contractor shall insert pipe sleeves (2-inch minimum diameter) through retaining walls at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager to facilitate later installation of service connections.

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for the furnishing and installation of pipe sleeves through retaining walls to facilitate later installation of service connections will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for the installation of rubble masonry and concrete retaining walls or service connections.

**302.34 CLEANOUTS AND RISERS.**

**A. General.** Cleanouts and risers shall be furnished and installed at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager to facilitate disinfection of the water mains and appurtenances.

Cleanouts and risers shall be of the materials specified installed in accordance with the Standard Details, unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the Manager.

The sizes of risers shall be the maximum size allowed for the size of the main unless otherwise directed by the Manager.

After the water mains have been certified for disinfection, all risers and temporary cleanouts shall be removed. The ball corp for the risers shall remain in place. Gate valves may be removed and capped as directed by the Manager.

**B. Payment.** Payment for PERMANENT CLEANOUTS AND RISERS will be made at the Unit Bid Price, based on the actual amount installed.

The Unit Price Bids for furnishing and installing cleanouts with risers shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, unloading, placing, jointing, bracing and blocking and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

No separate payment for the furnishing and installation of caps, plugs, nipples, elbows, ball stops or gate valves will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for cleanouts and risers.

Payment for the concrete block will be as specified under the Unit Price Bid for concrete.

No separate payment for the furnishing, installing and removing of temporary cleanouts and risers will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bids for the various items in the Bid.

*For Oahu only: No separate payment for the furnishing, installing and removing of temporary caps or plugs, cleanouts, risers and concrete blocks for disinfection and pressure testing work will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for water mains connection.*

### **302.35 VALVE MARKERS.**

**A. General.** Valve markers for establishing the location of valves shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager. Markers shall conform with the dimensions and notes shown on the Standard Details.

**B. Payment.** Payment for the furnishing and installation of VALVE MARKERS will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each marker based on the actual number installed and accepted. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all excavation, backfill, concrete, painting and all other incidental materials and work necessary to complete the work.

### **302.36 SLOW CURING ASPHALT (SC-4) PAVEMENT (COLD MIX).**

**A. General.** Upon completion of the backfill and proper compaction, the Contractor, if required by the Manager, shall place a layer of Slow Curing Asphalt (SC-4) pavement two-inch thick over the excavated area of the trench within the paved street areas, driveways and sidewalks.

Prior to placing the SC-4, the trench shall be backfilled to the proper grade and compacted by rolling or by other means approved by the Manager. All depressions shall be brought to grade and rolling continued until a uniform surface of approximately one inch below the existing pavement shall be obtained along the entire width and length of the trench.

The SC-4 shall then be placed and rolled to provide a smooth surface with no more than 1/4 inch variation in 10 feet of the paving.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall maintain the trench in proper shape at all times, eliminating all low spots and bumps. The Contractor shall provide for the continuous maintenance of the SC-4 paving. Low spots and bumps, settlement and damages caused by traffic and inclement weather shall be immediately repaired. The Manager shall have the authority to suspend the project until the trench is constructed, maintained and repaired per standards.

**B. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, payment for furnishing and placing SLOW CURING ASPHALT (SC-4) PAVEMENT will be made at the Unit Price Bid per square yard based on the area paved, measured on the basis of the width of trenches specified for excavation in Table 300-1 plus one (1) foot and the length of trench paved. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, placing, rolling, maintaining the proper grade and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment shall be made only for the initial layer of SC-4. No additional payment shall be made for the maintenance and repair of the temporary trench paving.

### **302.37 RESTORING PAVEMENTS, DRIVEWAYS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS, GUTTERS, FENCES, WALLS AND MISCELLANEOUS.**

**A. General.** After the backfill has been completed and settled, the Contractor shall replace all pavements, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, fences and walls which have been disturbed or removed in connection with the work in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction", the applicable County Ordinance and all amendments, and Hawaii Revised Statutes as amended, relating to State and Federal Aid Highways and all applicable OSHA requirements.

The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the City or County and the State Highway Department for the restoration and payment of the above-mentioned items.

Restoration of pavement shall be in accordance with the details shown on the plans and done with equivalent to or better materials.

It is understood that additional replacement of pavements, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, fences and walls as may be required due to shoring or bracing, cave-ins, settlement or breakage outside of the authorized measurement for restoring the above-mentioned items shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

Where water main crosses an existing railroad track, reconstruction of railroad track and bedding shall be equal to or better than the existing condition as detailed on the construction plans.

When water main is to be laid on steep unimproved slope, cement rubble masonry pavement shall be installed with concrete keys and weepholes as detailed on the construction plans.

Where fire hydrants and meter boxes are to be installed on a steep unimproved slope, a retaining wall shall be installed as detailed on the construction plans or standard details.



DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Subbase and Base Course.** For work within State highways, the Contractor shall perform all applicable work in accordance with all applicable sections of the “STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION,” and the latest specifications for “INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS IMPROVEMENTS WITHIN STATE HIGHWAYS”.

For work within City and County streets, the Contractor shall perform all applicable work in accordance with all applicable sections of the “STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION”, of the Department of Public Works of the City of County of Honolulu and the latest requirements of the City Department of Planning and Permitting.

**C. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, payment for RESTORING PAVEMENTS, DRIVEWAYS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS, GUTTERS, FENCES and WALLS and new CEMENT RUBBLE MASONRY PAVEMENT will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids based on the quantities replaced. The Unit Price Bids shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, and equipment for all handling, removing, placing, maintaining and all other incidental materials and work necessary to complete the restoration.

*For Maui only: Except otherwise provided for in the proposal, all restoration work shall be incidental to the project and no separate payment shall be made.*

Unless otherwise specified, payment for furnishing and placing ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT or REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT will be made at the respective Unit Price Bid per square yard based on the area paved, measured on the basis of the width of trenches specified for excavation in Table 300-1 plus one (1) foot and the length of trench paved. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, hauling, placing, finishing, maintaining the proper grade and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

No separate payment for the furnishing and installing of subbase and/or base courses, concrete, reinforcing steel and appurtenances will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for ASPHALT CONCRETE and/or REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT.

No separate payment for asphalt treated base course or asphalt concrete base course and subbase course for repaving trenches where reinforced concrete pavement is encountered under asphaltic concrete pavement shall be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.

Payment for restoration for concrete driveways, sidewalks, curbs and gutters inclusive of reinforcing steel, wire mesh and all other incidental materials and work will be made at the Unit Price Bid per cubic yard of DWS 2500 CONCRETE based on the actual quantities installed.

Payment for restoration of RAILROAD TRACKS will be made at the Lump Sum Bid.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Payment for the installation of CMU RETAINING WALL for meter boxes and fire hydrants will be made at the Unit Price Bid per linear foot based on the actual linear foot of retaining wall installed.

### **302.38 CORROSION PROTECTION.**

**A. General.** Corrosion protection shall be applied to all pipes, valves and fittings wherever shown on the plans or directed by the Manager.

Types of material and methods of application shall be as shown on the plans, specified in the Special Provisions or as approved by the Manager.

See Division 500 for the required corrosion control protection and testing of these items as applicable to the project. All corrosion control items must be tested before acceptance of the pipeline. Test results shall be submitted to the Manager for approval.

**B. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, payment for the furnishing and application or installation of CORROSION PROTECTION TO PIPES, VALVES AND FITTINGS will be made at the Unit Price Bid per linear foot based on the actual linear foot of pipes, including fittings and valves, covered with corrosion protection. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, application, installation and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

### **302.39 CONFINED SPACES.**

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements for the Occupational Safety and Health Administration 29 CFR Parts 1910.146, Permit-Required Confined Spaces for General Industry and Hawaii Occupational Safety and Health (HIOSH) Confined Space Standard #12-104-1.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 303 - STRUCTURES**

**303.01 GENERAL.**

All construction of structures, facilities and items other than those covered under Section 302 - WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES shall be in accordance with this section of the Water System Standards.

**303.02 SITEWORK.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required for and incidental to earthwork required for the project construction, including but not limited to the following:

1. Removal of all obstructions encountered below grade.
2. Clearing and grubbing.
3. Excavation, filling and backfilling, fill compaction and grading.
4. Removal and disposal of materials unsuitable for or in excess of those required for fill, backfill and grading.
5. Importing of suitable fill material.

Additional requirements for Concrete Reservoirs are shown on Section 303.06 - REINFORCED CONCRETE RESERVOIRS.

**B. Clearing and Grubbing.** All trees, bushes, stumps and other objectionable materials in the area to be excavated for the structure, access road and pipeline trenches shall be cleared and removed. No debris shall remain on or adjacent to the property of the Department. Trees and bushes designated on the plans or by the Manager to remain shall be preserved and protected from damage.

Unless otherwise specified, clearing and grubbing shall be considered incidental and cost thereof shall be included in the cost of excavation.

All trees and branches cleaned from the site may be chipped and shredded for use in landscaping if allowed as an option to hauling. All chipping and shredding shall be considered incidental and cost thereof shall be included in the cost of excavation.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**C. Structure and Site Excavation (without Classification).** Excavation shall consist of all excavation to the depth and lines as shown on the plans for foundation of the structure and pipe jackets.

**1. Reservoir.** Excavation for reservoirs shall conform to the following:

- a. **Limit of Excavation.** Excavation and shoring shall be kept within two feet of the outside vertical face of foundation.
- b. Excavation shall be carried to the line and grades as shown on the plans or to solid bearing where necessary as directed by the Manager.

Bottom of excavations shall be compacted to 95% of ASTM D1557 density before pouring any concrete.

Side slopes in cut areas unless otherwise indicated on the plans or directed by the Manager shall be one and one-half to one (1-1/2:1). All side slopes shall be finished true to the line established by the Manager using hand trimming methods if necessary.

- c. **Excavation Below Grade.** Any excavation below the grade established on the plans for the foundation of the reservoir, unless authorized by the Manager, shall be replaced with DWS 2000 concrete (1:3:5 mix) as the Manager may direct. All costs shall be assumed by the Contractor.
- d. **Test Holes.** The Contractor shall drill test holes (7/8-inch minimum in diameter) with pneumatic drills as ordered by the Manager to investigate for cavities under wall at approximately 20 feet on center and at each column footing. Unless cavities are encountered, depth of holes shall be four feet below finished excavation. Where cavities are encountered, the drill holes shall be extended as directed by the Manager. All cavities shall be filled with DWS 2000 concrete to grade established on the plans. Test holes shall be considered incidental to reservoir excavation.

**2. Other Structures.** Excavation for structures shall not be carried below the elevations and beyond the dimensions shown. Any such over-excavation shall be filled with DWS 2000 concrete or compacted structural fill as directed by the Manager at no cost to the Department. Bottom of footing trenches shall be compacted before pouring any concrete.

**3. Blasting.** All explosives shall be used in compliance with local laws and ordinances.

Excessive blasting for "overshooting" will not be permitted. In the case of reservoir foundation, any "overshot" area, shattered or loosened material outside of the authorized cross section, shall be removed and backfilled with DWS 2000 concrete. All costs shall be assumed by the Contractor.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### **4. Drainage.** Drainage shall be provided and shall consist of the following:

- a. Remove water during the course of the work by the use of pumps, drains and other approved methods.
- b. Prevent surface water from running into construction areas and provide temporary dams, curbs and ditches as may be required.
- c. It shall be deemed essential to the performance of the work of this section that during the construction period the rough grading and excavation for utilities, lines, etc., be performed in a manner to drain surface and drainage water away from structure and critical areas. Where deep trenches are required to be left open over weekends, or other shutdown periods, suitable drainage facilities shall be provided to prevent the excess water from collecting in the structure and critical areas.
- d. Provide surface drainage of areas in and adjacent to the structure at all times by control of the work to prevent water from running into or collecting at the structure. Should water accumulate, it shall be removed, and any resulting additional work shall be performed to remedy the situation at the Contractor's expense.

### **D. Fill, Backfill, Finishing and Grading.**

**1. Structural Fill.** Structural fill shall be nonexpansive, granular, fairly well graded, 1½-inch maximum size with less than 10% passing No. 200 sieve. Structural fill shall be placed as shown on the plans and under concrete slab walkways and A.C. driveway.

**2. Cushion Fill.** Cushion fill shall be crushed rock well graded from ¾-inch to ¼-inch thickness as indicated on the plans.

**3. Yard Subgrade Fill.** Yard subgrade fill shall have a Plasticity Index less than 20, expansion less than 3% (CBR method), 3-inch maximum size and be free of deleterious substances. Yard subgrade fill shall be installed at all open yard areas and topped by yard finishing materials to the indicated finish grades.

**4. Yard Finishing Material.** Yard finishing material at areas to receive landscaping shall be topsoil consisting of a fertile, friable soil of loamy character and shall contain a normal quantity of organic matter. It shall be obtained from well-drained arable land and shall be free from subsoil, refuse, roots, heavy or stiff clay, stones larger than 1-inch in size, coarse sand, noxious seeds, sticks, brush, litter, and other deleterious substances. Topsoil shall be free from toxic quantities of either acids or alkaline elements and shall be capable of sustaining healthy plant life.

Topsoil layer shall be minimum 6 inches deep from the finish grades indicated, or to the top of roadway header, raked smooth and even, and left in a condition suitable for landscaping.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**5. Gravel Fill Ground Cover.** Gravel fill ground cover shall be Grade A, well-graded from ½-inch to 1½-inch.

**6. Compaction.** Compaction shall conform to the following:

- a. **Structural Fill.** Structural fill may be end dumped below the water level and rammed into place. When the fill is above the water table, the fill shall be proofrolled with heavy earth moving equipment. Soft spots shall be removed and replaced. Above the water level, the fill shall be compacted in 6-inch layers to 95% of ASTM D1557 density.
- b. **Cushion Fill.** Cushion fill shall be compacted 95% of ASTM D1557 density.
- c. **Yard Subgrade Fill.** Yard subgrade fill shall be compacted in 6-inch layers to 90% ASTM D1557 density.
- d. **Yard Finishing Material.** Yard finishing material shall be lightly rolled to a smooth, even plane with suitable compaction as approved by the Manager, ready to receive planting.
- e. **Gravel Fill Ground Cover.** Gravel fill ground cover shall not be compacted.
- f. **Backfill.** Backfill shall be to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and shall be done after the formwork has been removed and work has been approved by the Manager. Backfilling shall be done in 6-inch layers and compacted to 90% ASTM D1557 density.

Prior to placing fill and backfill, all wood, trash and debris shall be removed.

- g. **Grading.** Grading shall be to the lines and grades as shown on the plans.

**E. Grading Control.** All grading, including sub-grading and finished grading of areas covered by this section, shall be controlled by such intermediate grade stakes and lines as may be necessary to insure slopes, lines and levels required by finished grade elevations indicated on the plans. Compacted subgrade shall parallel and conform with control planes established by grade stakes and lines.

**F. Surplus Excavated Material.** All surplus excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise specified, and shall be removed from the site.

**G. Clean Up.** Upon completion of the work, the entire project site shall be cleared of excavation materials and debris, tools and equipment and such materials, debris, etc., shall be removed from the premises.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### **H. Additional Requirements.**

1. Visit the site and examine and note conditions as to the character and extent of the work involved.
2. Loads of material moving to or from the site shall be trimmed to prevent droppings along the street.
3. Utility and drainage lines shall be marked for position and adequately protected. Active lines encountered during excavation shall be shut off at the service main after permission to do so has been obtained from the Manager and/or the utility company involved.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and maintenance of existing service lines throughout the project site.
5. Arrangements for water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
6. Required soil for fill, backfill, trench filling, etc., shall be approved by the Manager and shall be imported as required. No separate payment for fill, backfill, finishing and grading will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.
7. Reference points, such as bench marks, stakes, etc., shall be carefully maintained but if disturbed or destroyed shall be replaced as directed without additional cost to the Department.
8. Signs, lights and barricades shall be installed at danger points to guard against accidents.
9. All work shall conform to all applicable ordinances and regulations.

**I. Payment.** Payment for STRUCTURE AND SITE EXCAVATION (without Classification) will be made at the Unit Price Bid or the Lump Sum Bid whichever is specified. Payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the various excavation and appurtenant work at the project site.

Quantity to be paid for under Unit Price Bid shall be the total cubic yards excavated computed on the basis of in place measurement in accordance with the following provisions:

1. Upper limit shall be the ground surface as shown on the contour map or the actual ground as it existed prior to the start of excavation unless otherwise specified.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

2. Lower limit shall be the elevations designated on the plans or directed by the Manager.
3. Lateral limit shall be 1 foot 6 inches outside the wall footing unless otherwise specified.
4. SITE EXCAVATION (without Classification) will be paid for at the Unit Price Bid. Payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete all site excavation and embankment as shown on the plans. Upper and lower limits shall be as follows:
  - a. The upper limit for site excavation shall be the existing ground surface as indicated by the contour lines on the plans.
  - b. The lower limit for site excavation shall be the bottom of concrete pads supporting piping and the transformer; the bottom of the cushion fill in building areas; the bottom of subbase course in paved areas; the bottom of gravel fill in gravel fill areas; and the finished grade in all other areas.
5. No separate payment for STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (without Classification) for building footings below the bottom of cushion fill will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Price Bid for construction of the control building.
6. Filling, backfilling, and placing of structural fill, cushion fill, yard fill, and any other materials whether on-site or imported, except for gravel fill, will not be paid for separately but shall be considered incidental to the various other contract items.
7. Gravel fill ground cover will be paid for at the contract unit price in the proposal. Payment area shall be the in-place area.
8. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and paying for any permits required for clearing, grubbing, grading and stockpiling of surplus excavated materials.
9. No separate payment for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification) within building lines will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Price Bid for construction of the control building.
10. Surfaces of areas to receive ground cover shall be finished smooth. Remove weeds, debris, and stones larger than 3 inches in size.
11. No separate payment for MOISTURE BARRIER FOR GRAVEL FILL will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid for gravel fill.



DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**303.03 CONCRETE WORK.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, material, tools and equipment required for placing concrete to the lines, grades and details as shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Materials.** Concrete shall be composed of Portland cement, fine and coarse aggregates and water mixed as provided hereinafter.

**1. Cement.** All Portland cement shall conform to "Standard Specification for Portland Cement" (ASTM C150) for Type I cement.

The Contractor shall submit a certificate of a test with each lot of cement proposed for use on the project. The Manager may require additional test of the cement as required.

**2. Mixing Water.** Water used in mixing concrete shall be clean, salt-free, and potable.

**3. Concrete Aggregates.** Concrete aggregates shall conform with "Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates" (ASTM C33) and as follows:

- a. Coarse aggregate shall be a mixture of No. 3 coarse and No. 3 fine crushed, dense, close grain, blue lava rock unless otherwise specified. The specific gravity of rock shall not be less than 2.65. The gradation of No. 3 crushed rock shall conform to the requirements as shown in Table 300-7.
- b. Fine aggregate shall be a combination of 40% sand and 60% No. 4 Fine by weight. No. 4 Fine shall be of like quality as No. 3.

The gradation of No. 4 Fine shall conform to the following requirements as shown in Table 300-8.

Sand shall be clean, free from sticks, dirt, organic matter or other deleterious substances.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

<b>Table 300-7 - TOTAL PERCENTAGE BY WEIGHTS, PASSING SIEVES WITH SQUARE OPENINGS</b>		
Sieve	Size No. 5 No. 3 Course	Size No. 67 No. 3 Fine
1½"	100	--
1"	90 - 100	100
¾"	20 - 55	90 - 100
½"	0 - 10	70-90
⅜"	0 - 5	20 - 55
No. 4	--	0 - 10
No. 8	--	0 - 5

Nominal Size Range: No. 3 Coarse - 1" - ½"  
 No. 3 Fine - ¾" - #4

<b>Table 300-8 - TOTAL PERCENTAGES BY WEIGHT, PASSING SIEVES WITH SQUARE OPENINGS</b>	
Sieve	Percent
⅜"	100
No. 4	90 - 100
No. 8	65 - 90
No. 16	30 - 60
No. 50	10 - 30
No. 100	5 - 15
No. 200	0 - 10

**4. Admixture.** Admixtures for concrete mixes specified must be approved the Manager. Admixtures for concrete to be in contact with potable water shall be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**C. Proportioning Concrete Mix.** The proportions of cement, aggregates and water for the various classes of concrete shall be established by laboratory tests to meet the requirements specified in Table 300-9. An approved testing laboratory shall make and test concrete specimens for compressive strength in accordance with the ASTM Standards.

The Contractor shall submit to the Manager the test reports for all classes of concrete 3000 psi and above to be used on the project. The report shall include the following:

1. Class of concrete.
2. Proportion of materials by weight - cement shall be as specified in Table 300-9.
3. Water cement ratio.
4. Slump.
5. Compressive strengths for 7, 14, 21 and 28 days based on the average of three specimens for each age.

No concrete work for the project shall be allowed until the test report is submitted to the Manager and the requirements of Table 300-9 are fulfilled.

All costs of tests to determine mix proportions shall be borne by the Contractor.

The Manager shall have the right to make check tests of concrete made with materials proposed for use in the work and to order such changes as may be required to obtain a workable mix meeting the requirements specified in Table 300-9.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**Table 300-9 - CONCRETE CLASSES AND USES**

Class of Concrete	Minimum 28-Day Compressive Strength (psi)	Minimum Sacks per Cu. Yd. of Concrete	Maximum Water, Gals per Sack of Concrete	Maximum Size of Aggregate (in.)	Slump Range (in.)	Location Required In Project
DWS4000	4,000	7.0	--	3/4	3 - 5	Reservoir Walls, columns, roof slab. Precast concrete members. Note: Coarse aggregate for reservoir wall shall be No. 3 Fine only.
DWS3500	3,500	6.0	--	1	3 - 5	Reservoir floor slab (including pipe jackets). Floor and roof slabs, walls, pump pads, piping pads, footings, beams, columns, stairways of all other structures, and manhole slabs.
DWS3000M	3,000	7.0*	--	--	3 - 5	First 4½-inch pour above construction joints of all reservoir walls. * (1/2 the amount of coarse aggregate used in DWS4000 mix)
DWS2500	2,500	--	7.0	1	2 - 4	Manhole slabs, catch basins, pipe jackets (except under reservoir floor slab), pipe reaction blocks, concrete roads, curbs, gutters, drainage ditches, sidewalks, head walls and plant boxes.
DWS2000	2,000	--	7.0	1	4 - 6	Mass fill concrete, electric and telephone duct lines, C.R.M. wall backing.

Notes:

1. For reinforced concrete pavement (Concrete Roads), slump shall be 2" before the addition of admixtures.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**D. Prior Test Records.** In the event the Contractor furnishes reliable test records of concrete made with materials from the same source (quarry) and of quality equal to such materials proposed for use in connection with the current work, all or part of the strength test specified hereinbefore may be waived by the Manager.

**E. Workability of Concrete.** The concrete shall be of such consistency and composition that it can be worked readily into the corners and angles of the forms and around the reinforcement without permitting the materials to segregate or free water to collect on the surface. Subject to the limiting requirements of Table 300-9, the Contractor shall adjust the proportions of cement and aggregates as may be necessary to produce a mixture which will be easily placeable at all times, due consideration being given to the methods of placing and compacting used on the work.

In general, the consistency of concrete mixtures shall be as follows:

1. The mortar clings to the coarse aggregates;
2. The concrete is not fluid as to segregate when transported to the place of deposit;
3. The concrete, when dropped directly from the discharge chute of the mixer, shall flatten out at the center of the pipe and not flow at the edges;
4. The mortar shall show no free water when removed from the mixture; and,
5. The upper layer of the set concrete shall show a cement film upon the surface but shall be free from laitance.

To determine the amount of water to be used, a technician shall sample the aggregate for moisture content and shall make the necessary adjustment of water required. Slump test shall be made from the first truckload of concrete at the concrete batching plant prior to any concrete leaving the plant. Water content shall then be adjusted if necessary to meet the slump requirement for all succeeding concrete mixes.

**F. Changes in Proportions or Materials by Manager.** If during the progress of the work, it is found impossible to secure concrete of the required workability with the materials being furnished by the Contractor, the Manager may order such changes in proportions as may be necessary to secure the desired properties, subject to the limiting requirements shown in Table 300-9.

Any changes so ordered shall be made at the Contractor's expense and no extra compensation will be allowed by reason of such changes.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**G. Measurements of Materials.** Concrete materials shall be measured by weighing, except as otherwise specifically authorized by the Manager. The apparatus provided for weighing the aggregates and cement shall be suitably designed and constructed for this purpose. Each size of aggregate and the cement shall be weighed separately. The accuracy of all weighing devices shall be such that successive quantities can be measured to within one percent of the desired amount. The mixing water shall be measured by weight or by approved metering device. The water measuring device shall be susceptible to control accurate to  $\pm 0.5\%$  of the capacity of the metering device. All measuring devices shall have been recently calibrated prior to the batching of concrete. The Manager may require a certificate of calibration from a responsible testing service other than the organization of the Contractor or subcontractor supplying concrete materials for the work. All measuring devices shall be subject to approval.

The Contractor shall at all times during concreting operations give free access to all parts of the batching plant to an inspector or other authorized representative of the Manager to inspect the quality and proportions of the materials in accordance with the Water System Standards.

**H. Truck Mixing (Mixed-in-Transit Concrete).** Unless otherwise authorized by the Manager, the mixing of concrete shall be done on a truck mixer of approved type which will insure a uniform distribution of the material throughout the mass. Mixed-in-transit concrete shall be in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Ready-Mix Concrete" (ASTM C94).

The Contractor shall certify to the Manager prior to the beginning of concreting operations that sufficient truck mixing equipment has been made available to assure continuity in pouring operations.

**I. Time of Hauling Ready-Mixed Concrete.** Concrete transported in a truck mixer, agitator, or other transportation device shall be discharged at the work site within 1½ hours after water is added to the concrete materials.

**J. Job Site Mixing.** All mixers shall be of an approved truck type. The Contractor shall provide a loading machine and operate enough mixers to efficiently carry on the work and to avoid "cold joints" in the concrete work. The mixing shall be carefully done using only sufficient water to produce a mix plastic enough to run freely. All batches shall be proportioned at the central batching plant as specified elsewhere in these Standards and transported to the loading machine in trucks designed for the purpose. The batch loading machine shall be available for inspection by the Manager not less than 24 hours before concrete is poured.

A competent foreman from the concrete company shall be in constant attendance at the job site to insure the design qualities are met.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**K. Retempering.** The retempering of concrete which has partially hardened; that is, mixing with or without additional cement, aggregate or water will not be permitted.

**L. Field Tests of Concrete.** During the progress of construction, the Manager will have tests made to determine whether the concrete complies with the standards of quality as specified in these Standards.

**1. Compressive Strength.** Concrete for test specimen shall be taken at the mixer, the transporting vehicle, during discharge or as directed by the Manager.

Test specimens shall be made in accordance with "Standard Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field" (ASTM - C31).

Generally six (6) cylinders will be made for each class of concrete poured in any one day's operation. Three (3) cylinders shall be tested at age of seven (7) days and twenty-eight (28) days, respectively, in accordance with the "Standard Method of Test for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens" (ASTM - C39).

All costs involved in connection with the testing of the test specimens shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish the concrete, testing materials, labor and storage facilities required for taking samples, handling and storing at the site of work.

**2. Slump Test.** Standard slump test shall be made periodically by the Manager during the placing of concrete in accordance with the "Standard Method of Test for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete" (ASTM-C143) to insure that the maximum slumps (for which the concrete is designed) shall not be exceeded.

*For Kauai only: The Contractor shall perform the field tests for concrete and shall bear all costs for materials, labor and equipment required to perform the necessary tests.*

**M. Failure to Meet Compressive Strength Requirements.** Should the average 7-day strength of test specimens made and tested in accordance with the provisions previously specified, fall below the anticipated strength to give the 28-day strength as specified in Table 300-9, the Manager shall have the right to reject the work and to require changes in proportions as specified elsewhere in these Standards to apply in the remainder of the work.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Furthermore, on those portions of the structures represented by the test specimens which failed, the Manager shall have the right to require additional curing over and above the curing periods specified hereinafter as may in the judgment of the Manager be necessary. Additional curing shall be done at the Contractor's expense and no claim for extra compensation shall be allowed. In no case, however, shall the Contractor be required to provide curing beyond a total of 28 days.

**N. Damaged or Defective Concrete.** The Contractor shall remove any concrete found cracked, damaged or otherwise defective, and shall cut out to solid concrete all pockets of stone containing voids (honeycomb). The Contractor shall submit their proposed detailed repair method for each type of problem area for Manager's review and approval. No repair work shall be done prior to Manager's approval.

All items of work required to repair defective concrete work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

### **O. Formwork**

**1. General.** Forms shall be constructed of sound, new materials, free from defects and blemishes and shall conform to the shape, lines, grades and dimensions of the concrete as called for on the plans.

Exposed concrete surfaces, where plaster or gunite finish is not called for on the plans, shall be formed with new untreated Douglas Fir "PLYFORM", edge branded and sealed, grade marked "EXT-DFPA" or equal.

All forms shall be built mortar tight and of sufficient rigidity to prevent distortion due to the concrete and construction loads and forms shall be constructed and maintained so as to prevent warping and the opening of joints due to shrinkage of lumber. All forms shall be adequately braced to withstand the use of internal vibrators.

Forms shall be so designed that column forms may be removed without disturbing in any way the supports of the slab in order that defects in the column may be detected and remedied before any load is placed thereon.

Where indicated on the plans, suitable molding, bevels or chamfer strips shall be placed in the angles of forms to round or bevel the edges of the concrete.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

All forms (except forms for concrete surfaces to be in contact with potable water) shall be coated with non-staining mineral oil before reinforcement is placed. All forms for concrete surfaces to be in contact with potable water shall be coated with non-staining vegetable based oil before reinforcement is placed.

All forms shall be wetted down unless otherwise authorized by the Manager prior to the start of concrete pouring operations.

All wall and column forms shall be provided with adequate cleanout and inspection openings at the base and other points necessary to facilitate cleaning and inspection before depositing concrete.

**2. Form Ties.** Form ties for walls shall be snap ties with ½-inch break-back. For reservoir and building basement walls below ground water level, ties shall be fabricated with ¾-inch diameter rubber water stop.

Form ties for reservoir walls shall have tie metal set back from the wall face a minimum of one inch. Ties shall be "Waterseal Snap Ties" as manufactured by Superior Concrete Accessories, Inc., or approved equal. Ties shall be fabricated with a ¾-inch diameter rubber waterstop secured to each strut such that a watertight joint between the washer and the strut is obtained.

Ties shall be free from surface oil or grease and placed so as to prevent contact with the reinforcing steel.

**3. Form Removal.** No forms or falsework of any kind shall be removed without the consent of the Manager.

In general, the forms of any portion of a structure shall not be removed until the concrete has hardened adequately to carry its own weight plus any superimposed loads.

Methods of removal likely to cause overstressing of the concrete are not allowed. Supports shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the concrete to uniformly and gradually take the load.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Forms shall not be removed until the minimum time as specified shall have elapsed after pouring concrete thereon:

Footings .....	3 days
Retaining walls and wing walls .....	7 days
Walls.....	7 days
Bottom forms of slabs, girders and beams 6 feet or less in span (add one day for each additional foot of span) .....	7 days
Sideforms of beams and girders .....	7 days
Columns (if girders are shored) .....	3 days
Reservoir flat slab roofs .....	21 days
Reservoir walls .....	14 days
Reservoir columns for flat slab roofs .....	7 days

**P. Conveying, Placing and Handling.**

No concrete shall be placed in any part of the structure before the forms and reinforcing steel have been checked and specific authorization given by the Manager to proceed with the concreting operations. Before the reservoir floor slab is poured, the surfaces of all concrete jackets and DWS 2000 concrete fill placed to bring excavation to grade, shall be mopped with asphalt. Asphalt shall comply with ASTM D312, Type IV.

Concrete shall be discharged from the mixer and conveyed to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practical by methods that will prevent segregation and loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be deposited within 15 minutes after leaving the mixer without the use of chutes. There shall be no vertical drop greater than five feet except where "elephant trunk" or suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation of ingredients and where specifically authorized by the Manager.

Concrete shall be deposited at its final position in approximately horizontal layers not to exceed 18 inches unless otherwise specified to avoid flowing along the forms. Placement shall be carried on at such a rate that all concrete surface not yet to grade shall not have reached their initial set before additional concrete is placed thereon.

The rate at which concrete is being deposited in the forms shall depend on the size of the members and the amount of reinforcing steel and shall be regulated by the ease or the difficulty, as the case may be, with which concrete can be placed. It shall be regulated in such a way that all requirements for a satisfactory product as enumerated in the Water System Standards will be fulfilled.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Concrete shall be placed and compacted with mechanical vibrators, supplemented by spading and tamping. In no case shall vibrators be used to flow concrete inside the forms.

Mechanical vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 9000 impulses per minute when in operation, submerged in concrete and shall be of sufficient capacity to properly consolidate the concrete in the forms. The duration of vibration shall be such that satisfactory compaction is obtained without producing objectionable separation. Inserting the vibrator into concrete which has been placed and begun to set shall be avoided. An extra vibrator shall be furnished as a standby for each concrete pour.

The Contractor shall provide not less than two complete facilities for hoisting or pumping concrete and also other extra or standby equipment necessary for uninterrupted concreting operation. In the case of ready-mix concrete, sufficient trucks shall be used to deliver concrete at a rate to avoid "cold joints".

Just before placing concrete, trenches and opening shall be clean of all debris and free from standing water and mud. Forms shall be clean, free from debris and other extraneous matter. Un-oiled wood forms, earth forms and sand cushion shall be thoroughly dampened.

Beams and girders shall not be poured on the same day as the supporting columns unless specified otherwise.

Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, the forms shall be retightened and the surface of the set concrete shall be thoroughly roughened and cleaned of all foreign matter and laitance. The surface shall be saturated with water and slushed with a coat of cement grout. Fresh concrete shall then be placed before the grout has obtained its initial set.

For "cold joints", the set concrete shall be thoroughly roughened and cleaned of all foreign matter and laitance, and the formwork shall be thoroughly cleaned of concrete spatters. If directed by the Manager, the formwork in the affected area shall first be "stripped" from the set concrete. Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, the forms shall be retightened and an epoxy bonding compound, approved by the Manager, shall be applied to the surface in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The costs for the above remedial work shall be borne by the Contractor.

DWS 3000M concrete shall be poured for the bottom 4½ inches of the reservoir wall above the sliding joints and horizontal construction joints.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**Q. Construction and Expansion Joints.** Construction and expansion joints shall conform with the details as shown on the plans or as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

**1. Construction Joint Surface** shall be thoroughly clean and damp before depositing new concrete and shall be slushed with neat cement grout. The first layer of bonding concrete shall be deposited before the grout has set.

**2. Expansion Joint Filler Strip.** Premolded expansion joint filler strip shall meet the requirements of the "Standard Specification for Sponge and Expanded Cellular Rubber Products" (ASTM D-1056 SCE 43) and all subsequent amendments. Expansion joint filler shall be Rubatex R431N Closed Cell Neoprene, or approved equal.

**3. Roof Sliding Joint.** Roof sliding joint strip shall meet requirements of "Standard Specification for Sponge and Expanded Cellular Rubber Products" (ASTM D-1056 SCE 43) and all subsequent amendments. Sliding joint strip shall be Rubatex R431N or approved equal. Sliding joint shall be as detailed on the plans.

**4. Waterstops.** Waterstops where required for construction and expansion joints shall be of neoprene or rubber as shown on the plans and specified in Section 303.06 - REINFORCED CONCRETE RESERVOIR.

**R. Protecting and Curing.** Fresh concrete shall be adequately protected from injurious action by the sun, heavy rains and mechanical injury and shall not be allowed to dry out from the time it is placed until the expiration of the minimum curing periods specified in these Standards.

<b>Table 300-10 - MINIMUM CURING PERIODS FOR CONCRETE</b>		
	Minimum Curing Periods (Days)	
	General Construction	Reservoirs <sup>b</sup>
Perimeter Footing	7	14
Floor and Roof Slabs	14	14 <sup>a</sup>
Walls, Beams, Columns	7	14
Retaining Walls	7	-
Miscellaneous Structures	7	-

a - For floor slabs, refer to Section 303.12 - PROTECTION OF RESERVOIR for additional requirements.

b - Forms to be left in place and the unformed surfaces kept continuously wet.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The following methods or combination thereof shall be used for concrete curing:

1. The surfaces of slabs to be cured by ponding.
2. Covering with burlap or cotton mats and kept continuously wet.
3. Covering with one-inch layer of sand and kept continuously wet. If sand is used, care shall be taken so that all pipe outlets, conduits, etc., are properly plugged.
4. Continuous sprinkling of the exposed surfaces using approved sprinkling devices, lines of perforated pipe, etc.

Reservoir roof concrete curing shall be cured by continuous sprinkling using approved sprinkling device or as approved by the Manager.

For concrete curing for structures other than reservoir concrete, in addition to the curing methods listed above, Contractor may use a curing compound that complies with the requirements of ASTM C 309 when tested at the manufacturer's recommended rate of coverage and that the manufacturer states is compatible with all floor adhesives, toppings, paint or other finish materials. The compound shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's data sheet.

Wax-based curing compound will not be permitted.

For the purpose of curing, the Contractor shall maintain for 12 hours daily, including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, workers whose sole duty shall be to keep the curing processes in operation.

The Manager reserves the right to reject concrete that was not provided with the specified curing.

### **S. Surface Finishes.**

- 1. Architectural Concrete.** All concrete vertical surfaces shall be thoroughly worked during the placing of concrete by the combined use of internal vibrators and spading tools to produce a surface free from water and air pockets or "honeycomb".

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Upon removal of forms, all form tie holes shall be dampened and pointed with water plug. After the pointing mortar has set, the entire surface shall be cleaned thoroughly and all voids filled. The surface shall then be dampened and a cement "wash coat" rubbed into the surface with a carborundum stone operated in a uniform circular motion. The consistency of cement wash grout shall be about that of a very stiff oil paint.

After the grout has dried, a clean dry brush shall be used to remove excess grout; only the thinnest coat required to cover the surface shall be left in place. The finished concrete surface shall be kept damp for a period of three days to provide proper curing.

**2. Integral Floor.** After the concrete has been brought to the established grade and before the concrete has taken its initial set, the surface shall be sprinkled with a dry mix of one part Portland Cement to two parts of screened sand and troweled to a hard, smooth finish, free from trowel or tool marks.

**3. Non-Slip Topping Surface for All Steps and Stair Treads.** The surface of all concrete steps and stair treads shall be floated and before the final troweling, particles of aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ), or ceramically bonded abrasive aggregate shall be spread uniformly over the surfaces. The particles shall be between 0.015 and 0.100-inch in size and shall be spread at not less than 1/4-pound per square foot.

The particles shall be spread over the surface and shall be tamped flush with the surface by means of a steel trowel, care being taken not to bury the chips. Prior to spreading the ceramically bonded abrasive aggregate on the surface, the particles will be dampened thoroughly. The surface shall then be troweled. After curing, the ceramically bonded abrasive aggregate shall be exposed slightly by rubbing the surface with an abrasive brick and water.

**4. Retardant Concrete Coating.** All concrete surfaces to receive mortar topping shall be treated with retardant concrete coating to expose concrete aggregates and obtain rough bonding surfaces.

Retardant concrete coating shall be an NSF approved coating or approved equal and it shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Retardant concrete coating shall be considered incidental and payment shall be included in the cost of concrete.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**T. Payment.** Payment for CONCRETE WORK (1) will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids or Lump Sum Bids, for the various classed of concrete, or (2) will not be made directly but shall be included in the payment of which it is a part. In either case, such payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work.

Payment quantity under Unit Price Bid shall be determined from computation based on the concrete dimensions as shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager.

### **303.04 REINFORCING STEEL.**

**A. Description.** Reinforcing steel shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required for placing concrete reinforcement in accordance with the Water System Standards and the details shown on the plans.

**B. Materials.** All reinforcing steel shall be of grade 60, billet steel, deformed type and shall conform with ASTM A615, "Specifications for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement." The use of re-rolled rail steel or cold twisted bars will not be permitted.

All reinforcing steel shall be new, free from dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil or other foreign substances. No material cleaned by sandblasting will be allowed. In the absence of manufacturer's quality mark, the Manager may require standard ASTM tests be made on representative samples before acceptance. All cost incurred in connection with these tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

**C. Fabrication.** Reinforcing steel shall be fabricated in accordance with approved standards of American Concrete Institute. No reinforcing steel shall be cut or bent with the use of a welding torch.

**D. Placing.** Reinforcing steel shall be accurately placed as shown on the plans and adequately secured in position by tying and by use of concrete blocks or metal chairs and spacers.

Metal chairs and spacers shall be in accordance with the specification of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute. All vertical legs shall be of the turned-up type.

Concrete blocks shall consist of 1:3 mortar. For miscellaneous concrete structures, such as manhole slabs and pipe reaction blocks, blocks split from sound cement brick may be used.

Tie wires shall be black annealed iron wire No. 16 B.W.G. for No. 5 bars or lighter, and No. 14 B.W.G. for heavier bars.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**E. Splicing.** Reinforcing steel shall be in full lengths as shown on the plans. Where splices are required, the bars shall be lapped a length sufficient to transfer the entire stress from bar to bar without exceeding the allowable bond and shear stresses in accordance with the ACI Building Code. The minimum overlap for a lapped splice in reservoir hoop reinforcement shall be 40 bar diameters.

**F. Protection of Material.** Reinforcing steel and appurtenances to be used on the project shall be stored under cover, off the ground and protected from damage at all times.

**G. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, no separate payment for reinforcing steel will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.05 WELDED WIRE FABRIC.**

**A. Description.** Welded wire fabric shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary for placing welded wire fabric as concrete reinforcement in accordance with the Water System Standards and the details shown on the plans.

**B. Material and Placing.** Welded wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall be galvanized wire and shall conform with ASTM A185 "Specifications for Welded Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement".

The gauge of the wire and dimensions of the mesh shall be as shown on the plans.

Wire fabric shall be rolled out flat and firmly held in place to the lines and grade as shown on the plans before placing concrete. Splices shall be made by lapping not less than one mesh and securely tied.

**C. Payment.** No separate payment for WIRE FABRIC will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.06 REINFORCED CONCRETE RESERVOIR.**

**A. Description.** Reinforced concrete reservoir and appurtenances shall be constructed to the lines, grades and dimensions as detailed on the plans or ordered in writing by the Manager in accordance with the requirements specified hereinafter and, in addition, the specifications for the various items which are to constitute the complete structure, in place complete, ready for use.

**B. Site Work.** This item of work shall be as specified under Section 303.02 - SITEWORK.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**C. Concrete Work.** This item of work shall be as specified under Section 303.03 – CONCRETE WORK. Exterior surface of the reservoir wall shall receive architectural finish.

**1. Construction and Expansion Joints.** Construction and expansion joints shall conform to the details as shown on the plans or as required by the Manager. Unless otherwise specified, all joints shall be provided with waterstops.

**2. Horizontal Construction Joint.** The horizontal construction joint in the reservoir wall shall be formed as shown on the plans. The surface of the joint shall be roughened with stiff wire brushes when the deposited concrete has partially set. Steel reinforcement shall be cleaned of concrete.

**3. Wall Sliding Joint.** Sliding joint at the base of the reservoir wall shall be constructed as detailed on the plans.

The surface of the footing shall be finished smooth to a same horizontal plane along the circumference. The 2-inch leveling course mortar topping shall be poured in one continuous layer after the entire floor has been completed. Two-inch mortar topping shall be checked for plumbness and trueness of the level horizontal surface. The surface shall be allowed to dry and painted with Carboline Bitumastic Super Service Black (Coal Tar) or approved equal sealing the edges and joints. The pads shall be trimmed to fit the curvature of the wall. All joints shall be true, even, butt joints. Joints on the top and bottom layer shall be staggered. A second application of Carboline Bitumastic Super Service Black (Coal Tar) shall be painted over the pads to seal the top, edges and joints to prevent concrete from entering the sliding joint.

Pad shall be 1/16-inch thick and shall be composed of non-asbestos fibers bonded together with a cementing medium rendering it tough and pliable without plies or laminations. Pads shall be coated on one surface with graphite.

**4. Interior Perimeter Seal.** The seal where required on the plans shall be poured before the reservoir leakage test.

**5. Roof Sliding Joint.** Sliding joint at the top of the reservoir wall shall be constructed as detailed on the plans. The top surface of the wall shall receive an even, true, plane, level finish. The surface shall be allowed to dry, then a layer of 3/4-inch thick Rubatex R431N neoprene or approved equal shall be placed, secured to wall with Rubatex 27780 cement or approved equal. Neoprene shall be trimmed to the curvature of the reservoir. The top surface of the neoprene shall then be coated with Mobil "Gilsomastic" or approved equal prior to pouring the roof slab.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**6. Surface Finish.** The exterior and interior wall and column surfaces shall be finished to show no unsightly defects, fins, and irregular projections. All form tie holes shall be pointed with "water-plug" flush with the surface. On all interior surfaces, air holes shall be filled by sack rubbing. All exterior surfaces shall have an architectural finish.

**D. Cement Topping Coat.** *For Hawaii and Maui Only: No reservoir cement floor topping. Apply an epoxy system approved by the Manager on interior walls, columns and floor surfaces, unless otherwise specified.*

*For Kauai and Oahu Only: Reservoir floor topping, if required, shall be as shown on the plans and shall not be installed until all formwork and shoring for the roof slab has been removed. Any work, in the opinion of the Manager, which will damage the surface shall not be allowed after the topping has been installed.*

Cement Topping Coat shall be as follows:

**1. Description.** Unless directed otherwise, a cement topping coat consisting of the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for installing the reservoir cement topping coat to the thickness as shown on the plans and as specified hereinafter will be required.

**2. Material.** Mortar for topping coat shall consist of one part Portland cement to 3 parts fine aggregate (1½ parts sand and 1½ parts No. 4 crushed rock) as specified in Section 303.03 - CONCRETE WORK, with just enough water to make a workable mix.

Bonding grout shall be Portland cement, mixed to a thick creamy consistency.

**3. Installation.** Concrete surface shall be cleaned and prepared by scrubbing with wire brushes in conjunction with the use of an air and water jet. If necessary, the surface shall be chipped and roughened to secure proper bond. All excess water shall be removed by brooming or by the use of an air jet.

Bonding grout shall be brushed into the clean and damp surface just ahead of the mortar. Before the grout has set, mortar shall be placed and steel troweled to a finish, free from trowel or tool marks.

Floor mortar topping shall be poured after the roof slab is completed, all forms and shoring removed and prior to placement of the asphalt seal at the wall and floor joint.

**4. Protection and Curing.** The finished surface shall be adequately protected from damage until completion of the structure. The Contractor shall replace all damaged or faulty areas at the Contractor's own expense to the satisfaction of the Manager.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The finished surface shall be covered with polyethylene sheet or sisal craft paper with one-inch layer of sand, uniformly distributed and kept continuously moist for 14 days to cure the topping. Topping may also be cured by ponding.

**E. Built-up Roofing.** Built-up roofing shall be as detailed on the plans and as specified under Section 303.16 - BUILT-UP ROOFING or as required by the Manager.

**F. Leakage Test.** Leakage testing and disinfection shall be as specified under Section 303.10 - RESERVOIR LEAKAGE TEST AND DISINFECTION PROCEDURES.

**G. Payment.** Payment for REINFORCED CONCRETE RESERVOIR and appurtenances will be made at the Lump Sum Price Bid and shall represent full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to construct the reservoir and appurtenances in place complete.

The Lump Sum Price shall include concrete, reinforcing steel, structure excavation and backfill, leakage test and disinfection, roofing system and appurtenance, ductile iron influent, effluent, overflow and washout piping systems, chlorination line, sampling spigot line, concrete pipe jackets, interior ladder, exterior railing, painting, cement topping coat and all accessories measured to the outside edge of the reservoir footing, surveying work and all other appurtenant work all in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

No separate payment for RESERVOIR CEMENT TOPPING COAT will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for reservoir and appurtenances.

### **303.07 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE RESERVOIR.**

**A. General.** In addition to all the requirements specified under Section 303.06 - REINFORCED CONCRETE RESERVOIR, this item covers the construction of post-tensioned prestressed concrete reservoir as detailed on the plans or as directed in writing by the Manager in accordance with the requirements specified hereinafter and the specifications for the various items which are to constitute the complete structure in place complete, ready for use.

Post-tensioning tendons shall be carefully aligned and secured in position in the wall to minimize accidental disarrangement during concreting.

No horizontal construction joint in the reservoir wall shall be allowed unless otherwise directed by the Manager.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### B. Post-Tensioning System.

**1. Button Head System.** Tendons for post-tensioning prestressed concrete shall consist of parallel lay galvanized strands composed of the required number of 1/4-inch diameter, high tensile, cold drawn, stress relieved wire having a guaranteed minimum ultimate tensile strength of 240,000 psi prior to galvanizing.

Galvanized strands shall retain a guaranteed minimum ultimate tensile strength equal to 88% of ungalvanized strand.

Stress relieved wire for post-tensioning shall display a high yield strength and a reasonable elongation before rupture. Minimum yield strength at one percent elongation under test load shall be equal to 85 percent of specified ultimate tensile strength. Minimum elongation at rupture shall be 4 percent in 10 inches. Elongation tests shall be in accordance with ASTM A370 "Standard Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products."

The longitudinal elongation test to destruction shall be performed on a 4 feet sample in the as-fabricated and finished condition. The results shall be recorded by autographic stress-strain diagrams with yield points and modulus of elasticity precisely noted thereon. All laboratory testing of samples and all strain measurements at the construction site shall be made by an independent testing laboratory recognized as specialists in such work and approved by the Manager. The results of all tests and measurements shall be sent to the Manager accompanied by a certified statement of whether or not the specification requirements have been attained. All costs incurred with the aforementioned test shall be incidental to the project.

Positive end anchorage shall be provided by means of a 3/8-inch button head cold formed on each end of each wire after threading through the terminal hardware. Anchoring shall be factory assembled and shall develop the full rated strength of the tendons.

All tendons shall be furnished in continuous lengths without splices or couplings and shall be delivered completely fabricated ready for immediate replacement in forms. Each button head shall be color coded.

**2. Strand Tendon.** Tendons for post tensioning, prestressed concrete under this system shall consist of galvanized seven wire strands having a nominal diameter of 1/2-inch. Wires shall be cold drawn and stress relieved. Strands shall have a guaranteed minimum ultimate tensile strength of 270,000 psi prior to galvanizing and shall conform to ASTM A416, "Standard Specification for Uncoated Seven-Wire Stress-Relieved Strand for Prestressed Concrete". Galvanized strand shall have a guaranteed minimum ultimate tensile strength equal to 88% of ungalvanized strand.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Stress relieved wire for prestressing shall display a high yield strength and a reasonable elongation before rupture. Minimum yield strength at one percent elongation under test load shall be equal to or in excess of 35,000 pounds. Minimum elongation at rupture shall be 3.5 percent in 24 inches. Elongation tests shall be in accordance with the "Standard Methods and Definitions for Testing of Steel Products", ASTM A370.

All strands shall be furnished in continuous lengths without splices or couplings and shall be delivered completely fabricated. Each strand shall be color coded at the ends.

Approximate modulus of elasticity (based on nominal area): 30,000,000 psi.

Elongation in 20 diameters after rupture, min. 4.0%.

Reduction in area (from measured area) min. 20%.

Tests to determine the physical properties as listed above shall be performed on the full section of the tendon after galvanizing.

One longitudinal elongation test to destruction shall be performed on a sample of suitable length for each tendon size in the as-fabricated and finished condition. An elongation load test shall be conducted on the samples of each coupler size to demonstrate the ability of the couplers to develop the full strength of the tendon material specified. Elongation tests shall be in accordance with ASTM A370, "Standard Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products."

The results shall be recorded by autographic stress-strain diagrams with yield points and modulus of elasticity precisely noted thereon. All laboratory testing of samples and all strain measurements at the construction site shall be made by an independent testing laboratory recognized as specialists in such work and approved by the Manager. The results of all tests and measurements shall be sent to the Manager accompanied by a certified statement of whether or not the specification requirements have been attained. All costs incurred with the aforementioned test shall be incidental to the project.

**3. Rod Tendon.** Prestressing rods shall be galvanized high tensile strength alloy steel bars conforming to ASTM A322, "Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Alloy Steel Bars" and A-29, "Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold Finished, General Requirements", with a minimum yield strength of 140,000 psi at 0.7 percent elongation and an ultimate strength of 260,000 psi prior to galvanizing. Rods shall be delivered completely fabricated and pre-bent to the required shape and enclosed in rigid metal duct, ready for immediate placement. Each tendon end shall be color coded. Galvanized rod shall have a guaranteed maximum ultimate tensile strength equal to 88% of ungalvanized rod.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Rod anchors shall be compatible to the rod having yield and ultimate strength greater than the rods. Rod anchors shall be capable of transmitting and withstanding all loads without impairing the strength and/or integrity of the rod under load.

Six copies of mill certificates and stress-strain curve based on each representative rod size specimen of finished steel furnished shall be submitted to the Manager one week prior to installation. For each lot of 10 tons of steel or portion thereof, a sample shall be tested and the stress-strain curve plotted.

Physical properties of the rods shall conform to Table 300-11.

<b>Table 300-11 - ROD PROPERTIES</b>			
Nominal Rod Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Steel Area of Rod (Sq. Inches)	Breaking Strength KIPS (Spec. Grade)	Yield Strength Minimum @ 70% Exten. KIPS (Spec. Grade)
7/8	0.601	96	84
1-1/8	0.994	159	139
1-3/8	1.485	238	208

One longitudinal elongation test to destruction shall be performed on a sample of suitable length for each rod size in the as-fabricated condition. An elongation load test shall be conducted on the samples of each coupler size to demonstrate the ability of the couplers to develop the full strength of the rod material specified. Elongation tests shall be in accordance with ASTM A370, "Standard Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products."

The results shall be recorded by autographic stress-strain diagrams with yield points and modulus of elasticity precisely noted thereon. All laboratory testing of samples and all strain measurements at the construction site shall be made by an independent testing laboratory recognized as specialists in such work and approved by the Manager. The results of all tests and measurements shall be sent to the Manager accompanied by a certified statement of whether or not the specification requirements have been attained. All costs incurred with the aforementioned test shall be incidental to the project.

All tendons shall be furnished in continuous lengths without splices or couplings and shall be delivered completely fabricated ready for immediate placement in forms.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**C. Grouted Tendons.** Galvanized tendons to be grouted shall have wire enclosed in mortar-tight flexible metal conduit, of 0.010 to 0.012-inch thickness, unpaced and fully interlocked. The shop assembled connection between the conduit and the end bearing assemblies shall be adequate to insure a mortar-tight enclosure from terminal to terminal. The anchor shall provide for grout passage through the tendon. Proper fittings for attachment to the terminal hardware shall be furnished.

**D. Steel Work.** All steel work shall comply with AISC specifications for Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings. Prior to fabrication or installation of any metalwork, the Contractor shall submit six (6) sets of shop drawings to be reviewed and approved by the Manager. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A588. All steel work shall be painted as specified in Section 303.27 - PAINTING.

Positive end anchorage shall be provided on each end of each strand after threading through the terminal hardware. Anchoring shall be securely assembled to develop the full rated strength of the strand. Proper fittings for attachment to the terminal hardware shall be furnished. All holes in the anchor plate shall be properly aligned, drilled and reamed to accommodate the strands without any kinks. Anchor plates and appurtenances shall be designed as follows:

1. Anchor plates and appurtenances shall be sized to withstand all forces applied, including mill and shop tolerances and maintain all stresses below AISC and AWS requirements.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

2. Surface area of anchor plates and appurtenances bearing on the concrete wall shall be sized to maintain all stresses transmitted to the concrete within allowable limits according to the following equations:

$$\text{at service load} - f_{cp} = 0.6 f'_c \sqrt{A'_b / A_b} \leq f'_c$$

but not greater than  $f'_c$

At transfer load -

$$f_{cp} = 0.8 f'_{ci} \sqrt{(A'_b / A_b)} - 0.2 \leq 1.25 f'_{ci}$$

but not greater than  $1.25 f'_{ci}$

where

$f_{cp}$  = permissible compressive concrete stress.

$f'_{ci}$  = compressive strength of concrete at time of initial prestress.

$A'_b$  = maximum area of the portion of the concrete anchorage surface that is geometrically similar to and concentric with the area of the anchorage.

$A_b$  = bearing area of the anchorage.

$f'_c$  = compressive strength of concrete at 28 days.

As used in the above equations  $f_{cp}$  is the average bearing stress,  $P/A$ , in the concrete computed by dividing the force  $P$  of the prestressing steel by the net project area,  $A$ , between the concrete and the bearing plate or other structural element of the anchorage which has the function of transferring the force to the concrete.

Anchor plates shall be of ASTM A588 steel plate, painted in accordance with Section 303.27 - PAINTING prior to installation. All welds and corners shall be ground smooth prior to priming. All welds shall conform to AWS Specifications.

Six copies of mill certificates and stress-strain curve based on a representative specimen of steel furnished shall be submitted to the Manager one week prior to installation. For each lot of 10 tons of steel or portion thereof, a sample shall be tested and the stress-strain curve plotted.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**E. Prestressing.** The reservoir wall shall be prestressed by the post-tensioning method, using materials and equipment as manufactured or supplied by the prestressing company. The stressing equipment supplied shall be properly calibrated prior to stressing work and a certificate of calibration by a reputable testing laboratory shall be submitted to the Manager. Calibration shall show the total applied pressure for the respective stressing equipment to be used.

The stressing shall be done simultaneously from each end of the tendon. Each pair of jacks shall have equal ram area and capacity. The stress in the tendon shall be brought up uniformly at 500-pound intervals as read on the gauge. Control and synchronizing of the stressing operation shall be by constant reliable, audible communication, radio, telephone or approved equal.

The Manager shall have the right, and may require the Contractor to check from time to time that the specified initial force is being applied. The applied force shall be measured by both the elongation of the tendon and the hydraulic pressure applied. Reasonable agreement between both methods shall be obtained.

The Contractor shall measure and keep an accurate record of the elongation of each wire tendon together with the jacking force applied. The Manager shall be furnished with the record.

Stressing shall not be started before the wall concrete has attained 90 percent of the 28-day compressive strength specified.

Stressing shall be done by a licensee or construction affiliate approved by the prestressing company and a certificate of approval shall be furnished to the Department.

All personnel employed in the stressing work shall have performed similar work satisfactorily and shall provide their qualifications and experience record to the Manager. All stressing shall be done under the supervision of a technician of the prestressing company experienced in the post-tensioning of reservoir wall and only in the presence of the Manager.

Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure that stressing operations are conducted in a safe manner.

**F. Stress Retention.** After stressing, the elongation of the tendons shall be maintained with metal shims pre-cut to the required dimension and marked for each tendon. All shims and plates shall be primed in accordance with Section 303.27 - PAINTING prior to installation.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**G. Grouting.** All metallic enclosures shall be pressure grouted not sooner than six hours after stressing operation has been completed. Prior to grouting, the conduit shall be flushed with clean water to insure free passage of grout and then blown out with compressed air. A grout pump capable of developing 50 to 100 psi shall be used to completely fill the conduit. The grouting of each tendon shall be one continuous operation and shall be maintained for at least 2 minutes after a steady state flow has been achieved.

Grout shall consist of neat cement and water mixed to the consistency of thick paint.

**H. Storage and Protection of Materials.** All materials for the project, inclusive of but not limited to strands, rods, anchor plates, etc., shall be stored off the ground under protective cover and protected from physical and chemical damage. When placed in the work, all materials shall be free from dirt, dust, rust, oil, or other foreign substances. Once placed, all terminal end and exposed rods or tendons shall be cleaned, dried, coated with 4 Mil DFT Kolorane or approved equal then bound in a water tight wrapper, off the ground and protected from physical abuse. This item of work shall be strictly adhered to.

**I. Mill Certificates.** Six copies of mill certificate and stress-strain curve based on a representative specimen of steel furnished shall be submitted to the Manager. For each lot of 10 tons of steel or portion thereof, a sample shall be tested and the stress-strain curve plotted.

**J. Cutting of Strands or Rods.** Cutting of all pre-stressing rods or strands and appurtenances shall be performed without the use of heat or flame.

**K. Layout Drawings.** Contractor shall submit 6 sets of tendon and stressing head layout, shop and fabrication drawings, based on final field measurements, prior to fabrication, for approval by the Manager.

**L. Payment.** Payment for PRESTRESSED CONCRETE RESERVOIR and appurtenances will be made at the Lump Sum Price Bid in the Bid. The Lump Sum Price shall represent full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to construct the reservoir and appurtenances, in place complete as shown in the plans.

The Lump Sum Price shall include concrete, reinforcing steel, post tensioning system, structure excavation and backfill, reservoir leakage test and disinfection, roofing system and appurtenance, ductile iron influent, effluent, overflow and washout piping systems, chlorination line, sampling spigot line, concrete pipe jackets, interior ladder, exterior railing, painting, cement topping coat and all accessories measured to the outside edge of the reservoir footing, surveying work and all other appurtenant work all in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**303.08 FACILITY PIPING.**

**A. Description.** Facility piping shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for installation of all pipes, fittings, valves and appurtenances necessary to complete the reservoir influent-effluent, overflow, and washout lines, pump station suction and discharge lines, well field discharge lines and other facilities painting as shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Material and Construction.** All materials shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere in these Standards for water mains and appurtenances.

All pipes and fittings shall be ductile iron. *(For Maui Only: All reservoir interior exposed overflow piping shall be PVC pipe.)*

All valves on site shall be gate valves unless otherwise specified on the construction plans.

Flap valve shall be as detailed or called for on the plans.

**C. Payment.** No separate payment for RESERVOIR INFLUENT-EFFLUENT, OVERFLOW AND WASHOUT LINES within the reservoir structure (up to the face of the reservoir footing) and for pump station suction and discharge lines within the limits of lump sum payment as shown on the plans inclusive of excavation and concrete jacket will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Price Bid for the reservoir and appurtenances, the pump station and appurtenances or other facility.

Payment for pipes, fittings, valves and appurtenances including excavation and backfill beyond the reservoir footing, or pump station limits of lump sum payment will be made at their respective Lump Sum or Unit Price Bids in the bid. Measurement for payment shall be as specified under water mains and appurtenances, unless otherwise specified.

**303.09 SAMPLING TUBES AND CHLORINE INJECTION LINE.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required for the installation of all pipe, fittings, valves and appurtenances necessary to complete the sampling tube and chlorine injection line as shown on the plans in place complete, ready for use.

**B. Material and Construction.** All materials shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere in these Standards for copper and PVC pipe and appurtenances.

3/4-inch pipe for sampling tube shall be Type K (Hard) copper pipe.

Fitting for sampling tube shall be brass or bronze.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Pipe for chlorine injection line shall be PVC Schedule 80.

All piping and fitting shall be isolated from the reinforcing steel.

Sampling tube, treadless spigot and chlorine injection line shall be located as detailed on the plans.

**C. Payment.** No separate payment for SAMPLING TUBE AND CHLORINE INJECTION LINE will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for the reservoir or facility and appurtenances.

### **303.10 RESERVOIR LEAKAGE TEST AND DISINFECTION.**

**A. General.** Upon completion of the construction of a reservoir and prior to painting if specified, the Contractor shall perform all work necessary for the satisfactory completion of the leakage test and disinfection.

*For Hawaii, Maui and Kauai Only: The disinfection procedures shall not be done concurrently with the leakage test. The leakage test shall be done first followed by painting of the interior and exterior tank surfaces as called for then followed by disinfection. Methods of performing the leakage test and disinfection shall be as described below but the sequence shall be adjusted accordingly as stated above.*

Prior to actual chlorination work, the Contractor shall submit to the Manager, for approval, a plan and schedule delineating the method or steps by which the Contractor proposes to accomplish the work.

**B. Reservoir Leakage Test and Disinfection Procedure.** The reservoir leakage test and disinfection procedure shall be as follows:

1. Before filling a new reservoir for a leakage test, the reservoir shall be cleaned of all debris.
2. The leakage test consists of filling the reservoir to its overflow level with potable water and observing for any leaks after seven (7) days. The disinfection procedures outlined below will be followed.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

3. *For Hawaii, Kauai and Oahu only:*

- a. After hosing down the interior walls of the reservoir with chlorinated water with at least 50 mg/l concentration, the floor shall be scrubbed and hosed with the wash water being flushed through the washout. The washout valve shall be closed, and the line filled with water as evidenced by its appearance at the floor level. The valve shall then be opened, and the washout drained to rid the line of any remaining debris. The Contractor shall utilize a pump with adequate pressure and velocity capacity for the hosing work. The discharge of all waters shall comply with all NPDES requirements.
- b. The leakage test for the reservoir shall consist of filling the reservoir at 5 feet height increments up to its overflow level and observing for any visible leaks on the exterior surfaces after each increment and at the end of seven (7) days. Should any leaks, sweat, or other evidence of moisture be present, the Contractor shall drain the reservoir to no lower than the inner perimeter water seal and shall take immediate action to seal the leak using appropriate methods acceptable to the Department. After the leaks are sealed, the leakage test shall be re-conducted for another seven (7) days. This procedure shall be repeated until the 7-day leakage test is successfully passed.
- c. Should the reservoir successfully pass the 7-day leakage test, 5% hypochlorite solution shall be added at a rate of 5 gallons per one million gallons of water. The water will then be ready for potable use.
- d. Sampling. In order to confirm that the water in the reservoir is acceptable for potable use, the Contractor shall collect two (2) water samples from the reservoir. The first sample shall be taken after the 7-day leakage test is completed and 12.5% hypochlorite solution, at a rate of 2 gallons per one million gallons of water, is added to the water in the reservoir. The second sample shall be taken 20 to 28 hours later. *(For Oahu only: The Contractor shall collect one (1) sample for each five feet of water added to the reservoir up to the overflow level. Water shall be held for 24 hours to allow time to confirm the microbiological quality of the water prior to adding the next 5 feet increment of water. At the end of the 7-day leakage test, a final sample shall be collected.)*

Sampling shall be done by the Contractor under the coordination of the inspector assigned to the project. Sampling bottles shall be furnished by a certified laboratory. Under no circumstances shall the sample bottles be rinsed out.

- e. Certification. The water samples shall be analyzed by a laboratory certified by the State Department of Health. The laboratory shall be certified to test for coliforms in potable drinking water.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The reservoir disinfection procedure shall be considered acceptable after the laboratory test results show the following for each water sample collected:

1. Total coliform counts equal to zero (0); and
2. Total bacterial count is less than 200 colonies per 100 mls.

If any water sample fails to meet the criteria noted above, the disinfection of the reservoir shall be repeated as directed by the Manager. After the reservoir is re-disinfected, new water samples shall be collected.

All costs associated with the microbiological testing shall be at the Contractor's expense.

4. *For Maui Only: After completion and acceptance of all leakage testing, disinfection procedure shall be as specified in AWWA C652 - "Standards For Disinfection Of Water-Storage Facilities". The discharge of all waters shall comply with all NPDES requirements.*
5. If repairs are done to the interior of the reservoir due to any leaks found during the 7-day leakage test, repeat from step "1" as required by the Manager. All materials used for the repairs done to the interior of the reservoir shall be in compliance with NSF 61. All items of work required due to the presence of leaks, sweat, or evidence of moisture on the exterior surfaces shall be at the Contractor's expense.
6. Re-sample and re-chlorinate as necessary and as directed by the Manager.

Although the reservoir is found to be water tight in the first leakage test, the Manager, if deems necessary, may require another leakage test before final acceptance of the reservoir.

**C. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, no separate payment for the RESERVOIR LEAKAGE TEST AND DISINFECTION will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for reservoir and appurtenances. The payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals, including but not limited to all water costs for the reservoir leakage test and disinfection, required for the work.

### **303.11 STRUCTURE CLEAN-UP.**

**A. Description.** At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all surplus materials, rubbish and debris of every kind from the project site.

The reservoir shall be scrubbed clean and placed in a neat condition prior to the water leakage test.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for STRUCTURE CLEAN-UP will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for the structure and appurtenances.

### 303.12 PROTECTION OF RESERVOIR.

**A. General.** The reservoir shall be protected from "drying-out" during construction. Upon completion of the reservoir floor slab, the floor shall be ponded with water to the inner perimeter of the asphalt water seal for the duration of the project.

After the completion of the reservoir leakage test, the reservoir shall remain filled up to the time when the reservoir is chlorinated and placed in service.

**B. Payment.** No separate payment for PROTECTION OF RESERVOIR will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for the reservoir and appurtenances.

### 303.13 UNIT MASONRY.

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to construct all masonry work as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Materials.** Materials shall be type and quality indicated on the plans and specified in these Standards. Contractor desiring to substitute products for those specified must pre-qualify all such substitutions a minimum of 10 days prior to bidding.

**1. Hollow Concrete Masonry Units.** Hollow concrete masonry units shall be as follows:

- a. **Load Bearing:** Units other than screen blocks shall conform to the requirements of latest revision of ASTM C90, Grade N, "Standard Specification for Hollow Load Bearing Concrete Masonry Units". Units for other than screen block wall shall be 2-core type, 16-inch nominal length, and 8-inch nominal thickness except where otherwise indicated. Units for jamb, corner, lintel and other special shapes shall be provided as required. Screen block pattern and size shall be as indicated on the plans.
- b. **Brick:** Conform to ASTM C55, Grade A, "Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick."

**2. Cement.** Portland cement conforming to the current ASTM C150, Type I, "Standard Specification for Portland Cement."

**3. Aggregates.** Shall conform to the current ASTM C144, "Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Mortar."

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**4. Water.** Clean, potable and free of oils, acids, alkalis, organic materials or other deleterious substances.

**5. Horizontal Joint Reinforcement.** Galvanized "Dur-o-Wal", or approved equal, trussed design conforming to ASTM A82, "Standard Specification for Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement."

All splices shall be minimum of six inches long. Four-inch and eight-inch sizes shall be installed to match the thickness of the masonry units.

**6. Mortar Admixture.** "Omicron" or approved equal added to the mortar mix in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

**7. Hydrated Lime.** Conform to the current Specification C-207, Type S.

**8. Masonry Cement.** Masonry cement shall be super mortar or Kaiser mortar conforming to ASTM C91.

**C. Certificate.** A certificate shall be issued by the manufacturer to the Manager showing compliance with the ASTM requirements of these specifications for hollow concrete masonry units.

**D. Sample Blocks.** A sample of each of the masonry units required shall be submitted to the Manager for approval prior to starting work.

**E. Mortar and Grout.** The method of proportioning materials for mortar and grout shall be volume and in such manner that the specified proportions can be controlled and accurately maintained. Mixing shall be by a mechanical batch mixer for at least three minutes for mortar and five minutes for grout.

**1. Mortar** shall be freshly prepared and uniformly mixed in the following proportions to obtain 2,000 psi, 28-days compression strength. "Omicron" or approved equal shall be added in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and sufficient water shall be used consistent with satisfactory workability. Mortar which is not used within 30 minutes after water has been added shall be wasted. Retempering of mortar shall not be permitted. The mortar mix shall consist of the following:

1 part Portland cement  
1/4 part hydrated lime  
3 parts sand



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### 2. Grout shall be:

- a. Prepared by a commercial ready-mix plant, 2500 psi grout mix.
- b. Prepared at job site.
- c. Grout mix shall consist of the following:

1 part Portland cement  
2 parts sand  
1 part pea gravel

(not more than 1/10 part lime may be added)

Sufficient water shall be used to produce a fluid consistency for pouring and not so fluid that the constituent parts separate when grout is poured.

### F. Reinforcing. Reinforcing for unit masonry shall be as follows:

1. All masonry units shall be reinforced both vertically and horizontally. Horizontal joint reinforcing, specified hereinbefore, shall be furnished and installed under this section.
2. Vertical and horizontal bar reinforcing shall be free from scale, rust or other coatings that will destroy bond. They shall be straight except for bends around corners or where bends or hooks are detailed. Size and spacing shall be as indicated on the plans. All cells with reinforcement shall be fully grouted.

Splices shall be lapped as indicated, but not less than 32 diameters or 16 inches, whichever is longer. At jambs of doors, windows and other openings, corners, junctions and ends of walls, install two #5 bars in the end cell and fill cells with grout. Such bars shall extend at least 24 inches beyond the corners of the opening.

3. Horizontal reinforcing shall be as indicated on the plans. At intersections, corners and splices, horizontal reinforcing shall be placed and bent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**G. Anchors.** Coordinate work with other trades as necessary to set into tile walls all anchors with sufficient mortar to make them secure as detailed on the plans.

**H. Storage and Handling.** Masonry units shall be carefully stacked prior to use and shall be properly protected. All units shall be handled with reasonable care to prevent marring or damaging of faces, edges and corners of units. In no case shall units that were physically abused or damaged be permitted to be used on the project.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**I. Workmanship.** All masonry units shall be handled so that edges and faces will not be chipped, spalled or cracked. All beds on which masonry is to be laid shall be cleaned and wetted properly. All work shall be built plumb, level, square and true. All drilling, cutting and fitting, as may be required for and necessary to accommodate other trades shall be done neatly by power driven carborundum saw. Bolts, anchors, ties, conduits and similar items for the installation of work under other sections of these specifications shall, as far as practicable, be placed as the work progresses.

All walls and partitions and interior walls shall be carried to underside of beams or slabs as the case may be and shall be wedged at the top.

Masonry units shall not be wet before being used. Where no bond pattern is shown or noted, the wall shall be laid up in straight uniform course with running bond.

Masonry units shall be laid with full face shell mortar beds. Vertical head joints shall be buttered well for a thickness equal to the face shell of the block and these joints shall be shoved tightly so that the mortar bonds well to both blocks. Joints shall be solidly filled from the face of the block to the depth of the face shell.

If it is necessary to move a block so as to open a joint, the block shall be removed from the wall, cleaned and set in fresh mortar.

Mortar joints shall be straight, clean and with a uniform thickness of 3/8-inch. Exterior joints shall be concave or rodded unless otherwise noted. Interior joints that are unexposed shall be struck flush.

All cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout in lifts not exceeding eight feet. Other cells, as indicated or where required, to be solid for anchors or such items shall be solidly filled. When grouting is stopped for one hour or longer, horizontal construction joints shall be formed by stopping the pour of grout 1½ cell below the top of the uppermost unit. Leave a cleanout hole at bottom of all cells to be grouted. Clean all mortar dropping out of cells prior to grouting.

Cells shall not be filled on the day of erection. Should the construction be terminated prior to reaching the complete height, the grouting of the cells shall be stopped 1½ cell below the top course. Reinforcement shall be doweled out to the minimum lap dimensions of 32 diameters.

Where masonry walls are to be left bare or unpainted, extreme care shall be taken to prevent mortar splotches. All forms shall be made tight and concrete or grout spilled on the wall shall be washed off before it can set up. Walls shall be protected against stains and excess mortar shall be wiped off the surface as the work progresses. After the wall is constructed, it shall be wetted but not saturated with water for curing.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**J. Knock-outs and Bond-Beams.** Knock-outs and Bond-Beams shall be in such number and placed as called for in the plans and specifications.

**K. Tolerances.** Tolerances shall be nominal unless other tolerances are specified. Tolerances shall be as follows:

- a. Plumb: Maximum allowed variations from plumb shall be as follows:

	<u>Nominal Tolerance</u>
Partitions, columns, end walls, and baffle walls	1/4" in 5 feet 3/8" in 10 feet 1/2" in 20 feet 3/4" in 40 feet
Decorative screen block walls	3/8" in 8 feet

"Plumb tolerances" shall apply to open ends as well as to faces of walls.

- b. Maximum allowed variations from level shall be 3/8 inch in 20 feet.
- c. Dimensional variation allowable for window and door openings. Masonry work shall meet tolerances for plumb and level. In addition, in both horizontal and vertical dimensions, the size of the opening shall not vary more than 3/8 inch for each dimension, from the specified or dimensioned opening. Mere dimensional tolerance is not sufficient, nor is plumb and level alone - both requirements must be met.
- d. Lintels and sills shall have nominal tolerances of 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

**L. Cleaning.** At the completion of the work, all holes or defective mortar joints in exposed masonry shall be pointed and where necessary, defective joints shall be cut out and repointed. All exposed masonry shall be thoroughly cleaned of mortar droppings and splotches to the satisfaction of the Manager.

Where application of stiff brush and water does not suffice, the surface shall be thoroughly wetted with clean water and scrubbed with a solution of not more than one part hydrochloric (Muriatic) acid to nine parts water followed by a thorough rinsing with clear water. All adjoining work subject to damage shall be carefully protected from damage.

Upon completion of work, all surplus, waste materials, rubbish and debris shall be removed from premises, leaving same in clean and satisfactory condition.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**M. Payment.** Payment for MASONRY (1) will be made at the Unit Price Bid or the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, or (2) will not be made directly but shall be included in the lump sum payment of which it is a part. In either case, such payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work.

### 303.14 STONE MASONRY.

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, tools, materials, equipment and incidentals required to construct and install stone masonry to the lines and grades shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

#### **B. Materials.**

**1. Stone.** Stone shall be clean, durable, free from seams or other imperfections and when tested under AASHTO Test Method Type 96, shall show a wear not to exceed 50%. The sizes, shapes and types shall be as shown on the plans specified in the special provisions or as specified hereunder. The Contractor shall furnish samples of the materials to be used for Manager's approval.

- a. Moss rock shall be weathered field lava rock, acceptable to the Architect, available locally, varied in size and shape.
- b. Blue rock shall have quarried or shattered face exposed and be as approved by the Architect. (Size distribution should be specified.)
- c. Sandstone shall be as broken or cut from the quarries, available locally. (Type at Liberty House Ala Moana and Pearlridge.)
- d. Coral rock shall be from local quarries. (Type at Sears Ala Moana.)
- e. Puna or pahoehoe rock as available on the Island of Hawaii. (Type at G.C.A. Building)

**2. Mortar.** Mortar for bedding shall consist of one part cement and not more than three parts fine aggregate. Hydrated lime may be added to the mortar and the quantity shall not exceed 20% of the cement quantity. The lime shall be treated as an addition to and not as replacing any cement.

Fine aggregates shall meet the requirements as shown in Table 300-12:

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

<b>Table 300-12 - FINE AGGREGATE FOR MORTAR</b>		
Sieve Size	Percentage Passing By Weight	
	Natural Sand	Manufactured Sand
3/8-Inch	100	100
No. 4	95 to 100	95 to 100
No. 8	----	80 to 100
No. 16	----	50 to 85
No. 30	----	25 to 60
No. 50	----	10 to 30
No. 100	0 to 5	2 to 10
No. 200	----	----

**C. Installation.**

Stone walls shall be laid by experienced stone masons to the best standards of the trades. Stones shall be fully mortared to each other, and areas around vertical reinforcing filled solid with mortar in joints. Fill behind veneer solid with fresh mortar.

Mortar shall first be mixed dry in a tight box (if hand mixed) until the mixture assumes a uniform color, after which water shall be added as the mixing continues, until the mortar attains a consistency such that it can be easily handled and spread with a trowel. A plaster mixer may be used to mix the mortar if so desired. Mortar which is not used within 30 minutes after water has been added shall be wasted. Retempering of mortar shall not be permitted.

Mortar shall be freshly prepared and uniformly mixed in one of the following proportions to obtain minimum of 2000 psi, 28-day compressive strength. Use sufficient water consistent with satisfactory workability.

Large flat stones shall be selected for the bottom or first course and shall be laid in full mortar bed in practically horizontal position. Selected stones, roughly squared and pitched to lines, shall be used at all angles and end faces of walls. All stones shall be fully bedded in mortar and so placed as to break joints at least 6-inches and form a firm bond.

Headers shall be distributed uniformly throughout the walls and shall extend entirely through from front to back face where the wall is less than 24-inches in thickness.

Keystones shall be distributed uniformly throughout walls, internally as well as at horizontal faces.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

No spalls shall be used in the face of a wall and the face stones shall be so well bedded that none will be needed. Natural flat surface or cut face of stones shall be used in the exposed face of the wall. Space between the backing stones shall be filled with spalls and mortar. No voids in any part of the wall will be permitted.

Weep holes 3-inches in diameter shall be provided in the walls at locations shown on the plans or at approximately 8 foot centers. Filter material with filter cover, at least 3 cubic feet in volume, shall be placed at each weep hole. Filter material shall be #3 FINE or approved equal.

Stones for the top course shall be wide enough to cover the top of the wall with the top face practically flat, and shall be set in full mortar bed.

After the stones are placed, loose stones shall be removed and replaced solidly and the faces shall be washed clean of loose mortar. The joints shall be cleaned of all mortar to a depth of 1-inch, wetted, and pointed with Portland cement mortar mixed in the proportions of one part cement to one part fine aggregate or beach sand by volume. The pointed masonry shall be kept moist for a minimum period of 24 hours.

Mortar coping shall be placed atop the wall to the dimensions as shown on the plans. Coping shall be of 1:3 mix.

Mortar smears and drippings shall be completely removed from all exposed surfaces of the stones, and from surrounding work and area.

**D. Payment.** Payment for STONE MASONRY (1) will be made at the Unit Price Bid or the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, or (2) will not be made directly but shall be included in the lump sum payment of which it is a part. In either case, such payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work.

### **303.15 CONCRETE ROOFING TILE.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete all concrete roofing tile work as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Material.** The roofing tile shall be Monier Monray Concrete Tile as manufactured in Hawaii by Monocrete Pty. Limited, 91-185 Kalaeloa Boulevard, Campbell Industrial Park, Kapolei, Oahu, or approved equal. The entire installation shall be in strict accordance with the recommendations of the roofing tile manufacturer, and as specified in these Standards.

**C. Color Selection.** Color shall be as selected by the Manager from the full line of standard palette and samples furnished by the manufacturer.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### **D. Installation.** Installation shall be as follows:

1. Install 2"x 3" wolvanized nailing strips, properly spaced for full tiling, securely attached to substrate with "ramset" anchors. The stripping shall be in lengths not over 8 feet with approximately 3/8 inch separation between ends, the separation being aligned along slope of roof.
2. Install roofing tiles and paper, including hip and ridge pieces, using recommended size copper nails.

**E. Warranty.** A 5-year (minimum) warranty for material from the manufacturer shall be provided.

**F. Payment.** No separate payment for CONCRETE ROOFING TILE will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.16 BUILT-UP ROOFING.**

**A. Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required for the complete installation of built-up roofing where indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Work Specified in Other Sections.** Furnishing and installation of metal flashing shall be accomplished under Section 303.22 - MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND METAL WORK, but installation shall be coordinated with this section.

**C. Guarantee.** The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a written guarantee that all work under this section shall be guaranteed watertight for five (5) years after acceptance of the building by the Manager.

**D. Products.** Based on products of Siplast, Inc., for a roofing system on a non-nailable deck. Products of other manufacturers may be used subject to prior approval by the Manager.

1. **Roofing System.** Shall be Siplast Paradiene 20/30 FR, Specification 2030 CPH or approved equal.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**2. Summary of Materials Per 100 Sq. Ft.**

Asphalt Primer .....	1 gal.
Paravent .....	26 lbs.
Asphalt .....	25 lbs.
Paradiene 20(FR) .....	58 lbs.
Asphalt .....	25 lbs.
Paradiene 30FR (White) .....	85 lbs.

**3. Asphalt Primer** shall comply with ASTM D41.

**4. Asphalt** shall comply with ASTM D312, Type IV.

**5. Flashing** shall be copper clad Siplast Veral or approved equal, installed in accordance with material manufacturers' recommendations.

**6. Traffic Pads** shall be Siplast Trafbloc or approved equal, 310 mils thick, installed in accordance with material manufacturers' recommendations.

**7. Roofing Vents** shall be manufactured plastic assembly at least 6 inches high with minimum 2-inch base diameter vent stack and 10-inch diameter base flange. Roofing vent shall be FP-10 one-way Roof Vent by Manville, or approved equal. Vents shall be installed one per 100 squares.

**8. Cant Strips** shall be fabricated from fiberglass or perlite based materials.

**E. Inspection of Surfaces.** The Contractor shall inspect all surfaces to receive roofing to see if roof sheathing is smooth, firm, dry and free from unnecessary holes; vent pipes are extended through and all flashing is in position. All defects shall be corrected prior to commencement of work.

**F. Manufacturer Representative.** Contractor shall be responsible to assure the presence of a qualified representative of the material manufacturer at the job site prior to start of each phase of the work and as required while the work is in progress to offer assistance and physical demonstration on use of the materials and to assist the Contractor in methods or techniques required to accomplish all work as specified.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### **G. Application.**

1. Apply primer to the surface of the entire deck at the rate of 1 gallon per 100 square feet. The primer should be allowed to dry before application of the roofing. Lay 1 ply of Paravent dry, with side and end laps a maximum of 1 inch.
2. Beginning at the low point of the roof, lay 1 ply of Paradiene 20 to the Paravent surface, lapping sides and ends a minimum of 3 inches.
3. Beginning again at the low point of the roof, fully mop 1 ply of Paradiene 30 to the Paradiene 20 surface, lapping sides and ends a minimum of 3 inches. Stagger laps between plies.

**H. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, no separate payment for BUILT-UP ROOFING work will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.17 METAL ROOFING AND SIDING.**

**A. General.** This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment and incidentals required for the complete installation of metal roofing where indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Coordination.** Coordinate the installation of metal roofing work with other related work described elsewhere and as indicated on the plans.

**C. Submittals.** The Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Samples: Furnish samples of all materials to be used to the Manager for approval.
2. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings showing complete arrangements and details shall be prepared in accordance with the contract plans and six (6) copies of such drawings shall be submitted to the Manager for approval. Shop drawings shall include a reference to the sheet and detail of the plans which they depict. No fabrication shall be done prior to this approval.
3. Catalog cuts, information and installation procedures.

**D. Guarantee.** The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a written guarantee on the roofing, flashing and caulking of flashing for a five-year period after final acceptance by the Manager. The guarantee shall provide for repairs of roofing, and flashing where leaking occurs due to faulty materials and workmanship, and for repair or replacement of damage to the building and its finishes resulting from such leaks in the roofing, and flashing systems, all at no cost to the Department.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### **E. Materials** shall be as follows:

1. Metal roofing/siding shall be aluminum with minimum thickness of 0.032-inch (uncoated) and shall be fabricated from 0.04-inch stucco aluminum sheets with Kynar coating as approved by the Manager.
2. Sheet Metal Accessories: Of same material and finish as used for adjacent wall or roof covering, except as specified otherwise in these Standards:
  - a. Caps, Strips and Plates: Ridge caps, eave and edge strips, fascia strips, miscellaneous flashing and miscellaneous sheet metal accessories, unless specified otherwise in these Standards, shall be formed from the same material and gauge as the roof covering. Wall plates, base angles or base channels and other miscellaneous framing members may be standard structural steel shapes, or they may be formed from galvanized steel not lighter than 18 gauge.
  - b. Continuous Gravity (Ridge) Roof Ventilators: Ventilators shall be provided complete with exterior wind band, integral rain cone, braces, chain-operated dampers and bird screening. The ventilators shall be provided in sections 8 or 10-feet long, and shall be braced at 4 or 5-foot intervals. Ventilators shall be fabricated from Kynar finished aluminum with a thickness sufficient to provide the necessary rigidity to insure smooth operation. The sections shall be formed in a manner which will assure weathertightness. Where intermittent installations are indicated, end closures for each section shall be provided. Throat size (cent opening) shall be 12-inches. Ventilators shall be screened with 3 by 3 mesh per square inch woven aluminum or stainless steel wire bird screening.
3. Fasteners: Fasteners for attachment to structural supports and fasteners for attachment to adjoining sheets or panels shall be as approved, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Unless specified otherwise in these Standards, the fasteners shall be either self-tapping screws, bolts and nuts, self-locking rivets, self-locking bolts, end-welded studs, bolted or riveted studs, or step rivets held by aluminum straps. Other types of fasteners of the building manufacturer's standard type, may be used if prior approval is obtained. The fastening system shall be designed to withstand the design loads per specifications. Fasteners shall be stainless steel, or aluminum. All fasteners, with the exceptions of those having integral hex washer heads and fasteners having aluminum drive caps shall have polychloroprene washers. Side laps of roofing sheets or panels having configurations  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch deep or less shall be fastened at a maximum spacing of 12 inches on centers. Heads of screws or bolts exposed on exterior face of factory-finished wall coverings shall be nylon headed to match color of coverings.
4. Gutters and Downspouts: Aluminum material roll formed in 20-foot lengths coated with Kynar material.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### 5. Sealants:

- a. Sheet sealant shall be an isobutylene tri-polymer tape material suitable for a useful life of twenty years.
- b. Closure for corrugations shall be a one-inch wide closed cell EPDM foam which is shaped to match the sheet corrugations.
- c. Touch Up Kits: Provide 4 one-quart containers of touch up material for the panel finish. Deliver the containers to the Department. Material damaged during construction will be replaced with new material, not touched up by the Contractor.

**F. Installation and Workmanship.** Work shall be performed in accordance with approved commercial practices by skilled workmen to insure weathertightness. Installation and workmanship shall comply with the following:

1. Wall Construction: All panels shall be applied with the configurations in a vertical position. Panels shall be supplied in wall heights as noted in the drawings with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames. All side and end laps shall be sealed with the joint sealing material specified hereinbefore. All walls shall be flashed and/or sealed at the base, at the top, and around door frames. The placement of closure strips, flashing and sealing material shall be accomplished in an approved manner that will assure complete weathertightness. Flashing will not be required where approved "self-flashing" sheets or panels are used. Minimum end laps for all types of panels shall be 2-1/2 inches. Minimum side laps for all types of panels shall be one corrugation or one configuration.
2. Roof Construction: All roofing panels shall be applied with the corrugations parallel to the slope of the roof. The roofing panels shall be supplied in the longest lengths obtainable with end laps occurring only at structural members with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators. All side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing wind, and all side and end laps shall be sealed with the joint sealing material specified hereinbefore. The roof shall be flashed and sealed at the ridge, at eaves and rakes, at projections through the roof, and elsewhere as necessary. The placement of closure strips, flashing and sealing material shall be accomplished in an approved manner that will assure complete weathertightness. Minimum side lap shall be one corrugation, configuration, or interlocking rib. End laps shall be not less than 8 inches, and shall occur only over purlins.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**G. Dissimilar Materials.** Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with ferrous metal or other incompatible metals, the aluminum surfaces shall be kept from direct contact by one of the following methods.

1. Painting the incompatible metal with a coating of heavy-bodied bituminous paint conforming to Federal Specification TT-C-520.
2. An approved non-absorptive gasket.
3. An approved caulking placed between the aluminum and the incompatible metal.

**H. Finish Coating for Metal Roofing and Siding.** Sheets shall be factory finished with a polyvinylidene fluoride polymer modified with resins to improve its fade and chalk resistance. Color shall be selected by the Manager from the manufacturer's standard colors. The coating system shall be based on the material having the proprietary name Kynar and shall be warranted in writing by the manufacturer for 20 years from the date the structure is placed in service. Coating shall withstand 1,000 hours of salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B 117 with no more than 10% of No. 8 blisters. The coating shall be the most corrosion resistant coating available from a metal building manufacturer.

Factory Finishing: Exterior and interior exposed surfaces of metal roof and wall panels, roof ventilators and metal accessories shall be provided with a factory-applied finish. The finish shall consist of Kynar fluoropolymer as specified above.

Shop Painting: All ferrous metal work, except factory-finished work, zinc-coated work, and work specified to be painted, shall be (1) cleaned of all dirt, rust, scale, loose particles, grease, oil and other deleterious substances; (2) chemically treated with a phosphoric type cleaner; and (3) then be given one coat of an approved rust-inhibiting primer paint of the type as specified under Section 303.27 - PAINTING.

**I. Clean Up.** During the process of the work, the premises shall be kept reasonably free of all debris and waste materials resulting from the work under this section. All such debris and rubbish shall be removed from the site.

Clean residue from drilling immediately after holes are drilled in roofing. Remove all metal shavings and other injurious material from the roof surface.

**J. Payment.** Unless otherwise specified, no separate payment for METAL ROOFING AND SIDING WORK will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**303.18 QUARRY TILE WORK.**

**A. Description.** This item of work consists of furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete all tile work as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Materials** shall comply with the following:

1. Quarry Tile: Standard 6"x6"x $\frac{1}{2}$ " V-Bak floor tile, trim and shapes as manufactured by American Olean Tile Company (Murray Tile), Summitville Tiles Inc., or approved equal. Contractor shall furnish samples of the material to be used for the Manager's approval.

Color shall be as selected by the Manager.

2. Base Tile Adhesive: Miracle Ceramic Floor Tile adhesive MA500, as manufactured by Miracle Adhesive Corp., or approved equal.
3. Setting Bed for Quarry Tile: One part Portland cement to five parts beach sand, and 1/10 part by volume hydrated lime.
4. Floor Tile Grout: "Hydroment" as manufactured by the Upco Company, 4805 Lexington Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio, or approval equal. Color Gray.
5. Water: Potable, clean, free from injurious amounts of oil, soluble salts, chemicals and other deleterious substances.

**C. Application.** Install all quarry tile conforming to ANSI Specifications A-108.3, and in accordance with recommendations of tile manufacturer and as specified below:

1. Base Tiles: Install all base cove tiles, using adhesive in a straight and true line before installing floor tiles.
2. Setting: Place mortar for setting bed in thickness of 3/4-inch minimum and slope to floor drains. Trowel neat cement paste over the bed in 1/32-inch to 1/16-inch thickness. Before the bed has attained its initial set, install tile. Firmly press and tap each tile into place and carefully align to obtain the joint width, 1/4 inch.
3. Pointing: After setting the tile, point joints with grout by troweling or some suitable method the same day the tile is set. Damp cure installation for at least three (3) days.

**D. Finishing.** After cleaning, when dry, apply to quarry tile one coat of Hillyard TeraSeal in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**E. Removal of Condemned Tile.** Prior to the final acceptance of tile work, remove and replace at own expense all condemned tiles or tiles that ring hollow.

**F. Expansion Joint Sealant.** Caulking under Section 303.21 - CAULKING applies to all mastic joints in quarry tile floor as required.

**G. Cleaning.** Upon completion of the various portions of this work, remove all unused materials, rubbish, etc., that have accumulated as a result of work. After the pointing has sufficiently set or hardened, clean all tiles on floors and bases using approved materials and procedures.

Remove completely all traces of cement or dust accumulations.

**H. Protection.** Close rooms and spaces to traffic in which tile work is being installed, until the tile has set. Protect tile work from damage at all times. Keep all tiles dry while in packages.

**I. Payment.** No separate payment for QUARRY TILE WORK will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.19 CARPENTRY AND MILLWORK.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to install all rough and finish carpentry as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Materials** shall comply with the following:

1. All materials shall be new, dry, sound, undamaged, true to grade specified, well seasoned, free from defects which may impair its strength or durability. All lumber except redwood shall be treated as specified hereinafter.
2. Nailers, Battens, Concealed Framing and Headers: Construction Grade Douglas Fir, S4S, wolmanized.
3. Plywood: Wolmanized Douglas Fir, exterior grade, DFPA, A-C, or better.
4. Wood Trim: "B" and better, Douglas Fir and Mahogany where indicated, kiln dried, vertical grain, S4S, Wolmanized Douglas Fir and Penta dip mahogany.
5. Particle Board: Wolmanized Duraflake, or approved equal.
6. Peg Board: Tempered Masonite, standard perforations.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

7. Plastic Laminate: 1/16-inch thick high pressure laminated plastic, Formica or approved equal, in color and pattern as selected by the Manager. Adhesive shall be as specifically manufactured for application of plastic laminate.
8. Rough Hardware: Nails, screws, bolts, etc., shall be domestic grade, hot-dip galvanized.

### **C. Wood Preservative and Termite Treatment shall comply with the following:**

1. Wood Preservation with Wolman Salts or Osmosalts: All concealed framing lumber, blocking, furring strips, nailer, and other general use lumber that will be concealed in the finished work shall be treated by a pressure method with 0.75#/C.F. Wolman Salts (FCAP-B) or 0.4#/C.F. Osmosalts (FCAP-B) and shall be dried to 19% moisture content on 1-inch and 2-inch lumber after treatment in accordance with American Wood Preservers Institute Standard LP-2, as revised.
2. Water Repellent Penta-Dip Treatment: All finish lumber under 2-inch nominal thickness such as millwork items and similar wood work that will be exposed to view in the finished work shall be immersion treated with water repellent penta preservative solution according to U.S. Commercial Standard CS 262-63 for a minimum of thirty (30) minutes.
3. All wood dip treated with Penta shall be kiln dried before treatments to an average of 12% to 15% moisture content.
4. All wood shall be treated as above, except masonite.
5. Lumber shall be milled to finish size and shape prior to treating, and it shall be treated before assembly.
6. Wherever it is necessary to cut treated wood on the job, all cuts shall be given a thorough coating of the concentrated preservative used in the original treatment.
7. Inspection, Labeling, and Certificate: Each piece of pressure treated lumber and plywood shall be permanently labeled on the face with the Quality Control mark of the American Wood Preservers Institute showing compliance with AWPI Standard LP-2 in the case of Wolman Salts or Osmosalts, and AWPI LP-3 in the case of penta treatment.

In addition, a Certificate of Treatment shall be issued to the Manager showing compliance with these specifications, both as to kiln drying and penta treatments.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

8. All wood to be buried in concrete or placed in contact with soil or other moisture laden material shall be pressure treated with chromated copper "GREEN SALT" solution with 0.75 lb. of dry salt per cubic foot of wood retention or Osmose K-33 solution with 0.4 lb. of dry salt per cubic foot of wood retention.

### **D. Additional Requirements.**

1. **Dampproofing:** Apply a continuous strip of 40 pound asphalt saturated felt under wood members bearing on masonry.
2. **Millwork and Cabinet Work:** Millwork shall be fabricated at the mill in accordance with detailed drawings, in as large unit as practicable for shipment and introduction into permanent position, and in an orderly arrangement for neat and rigid field assembly. All units when erected in place shall be straight, square, plumb, level and free from damage and tool marks, and all units shall be belt-sanded at mill and hand-sanded smooth immediately following installation in place. All joints shall be made up with waterproof glue and nail or screw. Nails and screws shall be placed in concealed surface to the maximum extent possible. Submit six (6) sets of detailed shop drawings based on field dimensions to the Manager for approval prior to fabrication.
3. **Protection of Work in Place:** Protect finish millwork from being defaced or marred by workmen during execution of other trades. Replace any damaged work with new work.
4. **Priming and Backpainting:** Prime and backpaint concealed areas of all woodwork before installation.
5. **Finish Hardware:** All items specified under Section 303.24 - FINISH HARDWARE shall be carefully fitted and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and shall be adjusted for perfect working order to the satisfaction of the Manager with further adjustment if necessary within one year after acceptance of the project.
6. **Acoustic Tile Nailing Strips:** Furnish and install nailing strips as indicated on the plans and as specified under Section 303.25 - ACOUSTIC TILE.

Nailing strips shall be 1"x3" softwood (treated) 12 inch on center securely fastened to the concrete surfaces. Layout need not be in grid but shall have cross strip fire blocking not over 8 inch on center.

Edge strips shall be as detailed.

7. **Roof Battens:** Furnish and install battens as indicated on the plans and specified under ROOFING.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

8. **Waterproof Coating:** All lumber and woodwork exposed to weather shall be coated as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

**E. Payment.** No separate payment for CARPENTRY AND MILLWORK will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.20 DRYWALL CONSTRUCTION.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to install all drywall work indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Materials** shall comply with the following:

1. Studs, blocking, runners and furring strips: Minimum 0.02-inch thickness electro galvanized steel with hemmed edges. Studs shall be of the sizes indicated on the plans and checked and certified by the manufacturer to be of ample strength for the partition height required.
2. Screws: U.S. Gypsum Co. or approved equal, drywall screws, types and lengths as required.
3. Gypsum Wall Board: 5/8-inch thick, fire rated, 48 inches wide by length sufficient to eliminate end joints up to 10 feet long maximum, with long edges tapered, conforming to ASTM C36, "Standard Specification for Gypsum Wall Board." Wall board installed shall be water-resistant type, conforming to ASTM C630, "Standard Specification for Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board".
4. Accessories: External corners and edging of either hot-dip galvanized steel or aluminum, whichever is standard with the manufacturer of system used. Bent, rusty or corroded materials are not acceptable and must be removed at any stage of the work.

**C. Manufacturer.** Complete partition assembly shall be as supplied by U.S. Gypsum, National Gypsum, Kaiser, Blue Diamond Division Wall System manufactured by Flintkote or approved equal and meet the following requirements:

1. **Fire Rating:** Partitions shall be rated 1 hour incombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E119, "Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials".

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**D. Samples.** Furnish samples of studs, runners, furring strips, seal strip, screws, plasterboard, tape for joints, edge and corner beads to the Manager for approval before commencing the work.

**E. Installation.** Partitions, ceiling, and furring shall be installed in strict accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer of the materials used and as specified below:

1. Runner: Install ceiling runners and wall framing as shown. Runners shall be fastened not over 24 inches o.c. in the manner recommended by the particular manufacturer or as indicated.
2. Studs and Furring Channels: Install 16 inch on center. Furring channels shall be anchored to backing with manufacturer's fixing devices. Double studs at jambs of all openings and attach frames as detailed.
3. Wall Board: Apply wall board, stagger joints. Screw to studs at 12 inches on center.
4. Fastening of Wall Board to studs shall be by U.S.G. Drywall Screws, or approved equal, type S power-driven and spaced as per manufacturer's instructions.
5. Joints on opposite face of partitions shall be so arranged as to occur on different studs.
6. All joints, screw head and other depressions in the surface of the wall board shall be treated in accordance with the recommended manner with PERF-A-TAPE Joint System or approved equal.
7. All internal and external angles formed by the intersection of either wall board surfaces or other surfaces shall be treated with metal trim and/or PERF-A-TAPE Joint System or approved equal as indicated or required.
8. All vertical or horizontal external corners shall have PERF-A-BEAD Corner Reinforcement or approved equal applied in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
9. Cooperate with other trades in the placing of and blocking required as backing for all accessories.
10. Apply Gypsum board for ceiling with long dimension at right angles to joints where practical. Center end joints over joint. Use maximum practical length to minimize joints. Provide suitable metal edge trim at ceiling angles and around ceiling cutouts.

**F. Payment.** No separate payment for DRYWALL CONSTRUCTION will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Lump Sum Bid for the facility of which it is a part.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### 303.21 CAULKING.

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to install the polysulfide caulking throughout the structure. The work of this section shall be coordinated with the work of the various trade sections requiring caulking and all applicable requirements of this section shall be considered to be included as a part of each section requiring caulking.

**B. Materials.** Materials shall be new and shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer and of type most suited for the particular caulking requirement. Deliver, store and handle materials to prevent inclusion of foreign matter or damage of materials. Materials shall be in original package unit ready to use.

**1. Polysulfide Caulking.** Caulking shall be based on polysulfide liquid polymer manufactured by Thiokol Chemical Corporation, or approved equal and shall conform to Thiokol Building Trade Performance Specifications for two-component sealants. Caulking shall be delivered to the site in sealed containers, each bearing a "Tested and Approved" seal, manufacturer's name, and product designation.

The caulking materials used in horizontal locations shall be Class "A" (self-leveling or pourable), and caulking material used in vertical and overhead locations shall be Class "B" (non-sag). Type II sealants shall be used for joints in floors and walls and other traffic areas. Type I sealants shall be used in all other areas.

**2. Color.** As required to match adjacent materials, as selected or approved by the Manager.

**3. Primer.** Primer shall be a quick drying clear sealer of the one-part elastomeric type, the cure to occur by solvent evaporation to a smooth, amber, clean film. Primer must be water resistant and shall be of a type recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

**4. Resilient Joint Backing.** At joints to be caulked, backing shall be polyester polyurethane foam at least twice as wide as joints to be caulked.

### C. Application

**1. Joint Preparation.** Joint preparation shall conform with the following:

- a. Joints shall be backfilled to the required depth with a polyester polyurethane foam joint backing.
- b. For polysulfide caulking, the minimum joint depth shall be ¼-inch for metal work and ½-inch for concrete and masonry work. The gap width shall not exceed the depth. The average width for metal-to-metal joint work is 1/8-inch and ¼-inch for others.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**2. Caulking.** Polysulfide caulking shall be applied to a clean, dry surface free from grease, oil, wax or other foreign matter that tends to destroy or impair adhesion. Cleaning shall be in accordance with instructions of the sealant manufacturer.

- a. Nonporous surfaces, such as metal, shall be cleaned with an oil-free cleaner such as Methyl Ethyl Ketone, Toluene or standard solvent. Surfaces shall be wiped dry with a clean cloth before the solvent evaporates.
- b. Porous surfaces, such as masonry, concrete or plaster shall be cleaned and given a prime coat to a depth of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch in the joint to be caulked which shall be allowed to dry before application of polysulfide caulking.
- c. Employ thoroughly skilled and experienced workmen and apply in strict conformance with manufacturer's directions.
- d. Do not caulk joints until they are in compliance with details indicated on the plans.
- e. Sealant bonding surfaces shall be clean, sound, dry, and free of contamination of laitance, form release agents, concrete curing compound or other surface treatment.
- f. Mask areas adjacent to joints if necessary to obtain a neat sealer line.
- g. Apply by hand gun or pressure equipment following the manufacturer's written instructions. If necessary, tool joint within ten minutes of application and prevent movement of joint for 48 hours to allow for cure.

**D. Cleaning.** Clean excess sealant off non-porous surfaces while in uncured state with a commercial solvent such as xylol. On porous surfaces, allow excess sealant to cure and then remove by abrasion or chemical means.

**E. Payment.** No separate payment for CAULKING will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.22 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND METAL WORK.**

**A. Description.** Miscellaneous iron and metal work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required for installation of interior access ladder, metal frames and covers, louvers and other miscellaneous iron and metal items required to complete the reservoir or other structures in accordance with the details as shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Verifying Conditions.** The Contractor shall verify measurements in field, as required, for work fabricated to fit job conditions. Before starting, the Contractor shall examine adjoining work and perform necessary corrective action to insure perfect workmanship and fit of this work in all respects.

**C. Shop Drawings.** Submit minimum six (6) copies of detailed shop drawings to the Manager for approval of all miscellaneous items. Obtain approval of drawings prior to proceeding with manufacturing. Shop drawings shall show fabrication, assembly, and erection details, sizes of all members, all dimensions, fastenings, supports and anchors, clearances, size and lengths of welds, and all necessary connections to work of other trades. Drawings from brochures or reproductions of brochures shall not be acceptable.

### **D. Steel.**

**1. Materials.** Materials shall be new and free from defects impairing strength, durability or appearance. Materials shall be of best commercial quality for purposes specified, and shall comply with the requirements of ASTM A36, "Standard Specification for Structural Steel" or ASTM A588, whichever is shown on the drawing or specified in the Special Provisions.

**2. Workmanship** shall conform to the following:

- a. Metal surfaces shall be clean and free from mill scale, flake rust and rust pittings, well formed and finished to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces. Shearing and punching shall leave clean true lines and surfaces.
- b. Surface preparation shall be in strict conformance with the paint manufacturer's specifications.
- c. All miscellaneous metal items mentioned herein or required by the plans shall be fabricated of shapes as detailed or required. All connections, unless noted otherwise, shall be welded, with all welds ground smooth. All items shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

**3. Metal Frames and Covers.** Metal frame and cover for reservoir access manhole and overflow hatch shall be fabricated and installed as shown on the plans. Metal frames and covers shall be hot-dipped galvanized (*For Maui only: Metal frames and covers shall be aluminum or stainless steel.*) Frame and cover shall be cleaned and shop coated and painted as specified elsewhere in these Standards. Frames and covers shall be designed to meet confined space requirement.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### E. Aluminum.

**1. Materials.** Materials shall be new and free from defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance. Materials shall be of best commercial quality for purposes specified, and shall comply with the requirements of ASTM B209, "Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate".

**2. Fabrication, Installation and Workmanship.** Except as otherwise indicated, the fabrication, installation procedures and workmanship shall conform to the standard details and recommendations of the "Architectural Metal Handbook," latest edition as published by the National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers. All work shall be done in a first-class workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in the trade and under proper supervision of the Contractor. All welding shall be done by the inert-gas arc welding method as specified in the latest edition of Alcoa "Welding Alcoa Aluminum." Welding rods shall be an alloy which will not alter the color of the aluminum during the anodizing process.

**3. Dissimilar Materials.** Aluminum surfaces shall be kept free from direct contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc or other metals compatible with aluminum by: (1) painting the dissimilar metal with either a primer coat of zinc chromate primer followed by two coats of aluminum metal-and-masonry paint; or (2) painting the dissimilar metal with a coating of heavy-bodied bituminous paint; or (3) applying caulking compound or non-absorptive tape or gaskets between the aluminum and dissimilar metal. Steel anchors and connecting members shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

Aluminum surfaces in contact with lime mortar, concrete or other masonry materials shall be painted with alkali-resistant coating, such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint or water-white methacrylate lacquer.

Aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials which may become repeatedly wet shall be painted with two coats of aluminum metal-and-masonry paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. Dissimilar metals shall be painted if used in locations where drainage from them passes over aluminum.

**4. Finish.** Present certification of anodized and other finishes as called for in item finishes. All aluminum surface finishes, unless specifically specified shall be AA-M21-C21-A41 or AA-M21-C21-A4X.

**5. Expansion and Contraction.** Aluminum work shall be designed and anchored so that the work will not be distorted nor the fasteners overstressed from the expansion and contraction of the metal.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**6. Temporary Protection.** Aluminum surfaces requiring protection against lime mortar stains, discoloration, surface abrasion, and other construction abuses shall be suitably protected in accordance with Alcoa Publication "Care of Architectural Aluminum During Construction."

### F. Copper.

**1. Materials.** All materials shall be stored in such a manner as to afford adequate protection. Damaged materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the site. Samples shall be submitted for approval and used as a standard for the duration of the project. All materials shall comply with the following:

- a. All sheet copper shall be 16 oz. cold rolled unless otherwise specified.
- b. Flux shall be compatible with the solder and shall be non-corrosive type.
- c. Plastic cement shall conform to Federal Specifications SS-CC-153, Type I.
- d. Nails shall be copper or brass.

**2. Fabrication, Installation and Workmanship.** Except as otherwise indicated, the fabrication and installation procedures shall conform to the standard details and recommendations of the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, latest edition as published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. All work shall be done in a first-class workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in the trade, under proper supervision of the Contractor and shall comply with the following:

- a. Contractor shall examine all surfaces to be covered with sheet copper or areas where sheet copper is to be installed and shall report to the General Contractor, any improper or defective base or work for the Contractor's work. In the absence of such written report, the Contractor shall be held responsible for the finished job.
- b. Detailed shop drawings showing complete arrangements and details shall be prepared in accordance with field dimensions and the contract plans and six (6) copies of such drawings shall be submitted to the Manager for approval. Shop drawings shall include a reference to the sheet and detail of the plans which they depict. No fabrication shall be done prior to this approval.
- c. Cap flashing and scuppers shall be fabricated in accordance with approved shop drawings; in long lengths and delivered to the job in a neat, clean condition and installed in cooperation with the roofing Contractor. Cap flashing shall comply with the following:

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- i. Cap flashings shall be fabricated in 8 to 10-foot lengths, except when shorter pieces are required; miter lap end joints 5-inches; do not solder joints. Edge strip shall be continuous, nailed at 10 inches on center (maximum).
  - ii. Seal all joints in cap flashing with an approved sealant to make a continuous watertight cover.
- d. All sheet copper shall be so formed, fabricated and erected as to adequately provide for all possible expansion and contraction in the completed work, and all work shall be finished so that it is weatherproof and watertight. All work to be accurately formed as to sizes, shapes and dimensions with all lines and angles in true alignment, straight, sharp and erected plumb, level and in proper plane without bulges or waves. Intersections shall be coped or flanged to fit accurately and to be securely soldered or welded. Nails, screws and bolts shall be of type best suited for the intended purpose, and shall be of a composition that will not support galvanic action after installation. Where galvanic action may occur, dissimilar material shall be completely coated with an approved bitumastic paint or otherwise protected against galvanic action.

**G. Interior Access Ladder.** The interior access ladder shall be fabricated and installed as shown on the plans. Interior access ladder shall be of Type 316 stainless steel standard tubing and fittings. All connections shall be welded and ground smooth. All welds shall be compatible with Type 316 stainless steel. All straps, anchors and bolts shall be of Type 316 stainless steel.

**H. Exterior Access Ladder.** The exterior access ladder shall be fabricated and installed as shown on the plans. All connections shall be welded and ground smooth. Exterior access ladder shall comply with applicable OSHA requirements. Ladder shall be fabricated and installed as shown on the plans. *(For Reservoirs on Oahu Only: Install two pool type grab bars on top of the reservoir near the access manhole to accommodate portable ladders and provide a minimum of 8 feet long guardrails on both sides of the grab bars.)*

**I. Reservoir Ventilator Louvers.** Furnish and install where shown on the plans, extruded aluminum houses by Penn Ventilator Co., Inc., Philadelphia, PA 19140 or approved equal. Ventilator houses shall comply with the following:

1. Pennhouse Ventilator shall have heavy gauge extruded aluminum blades of stormproof style with corners mitered and Heliarc welded.
2. The following accessories shall be included:
  - a. All-weather shield.
  - b. Hinged Roof.



DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- c. Bird and insect screen formed from aluminum expanded metal and 18 x 14 mesh aluminum wire.
- 3. Air filter shall meet standard Air Filter Institute test on 20"x20" panels 1" thick:
  - a. Pad porosity = 10 pores/lin. inch
  - b. Resistance to 800 CFM air = 0.08 inch of water
  - c. Average efficiency = 63%
  - d. Dust capacity at 0.5 inch water resistance = 364 grams
- 4. Filter foam - Dry 10 P.P.I. - 1-inch thick.

**J. Payment.** No separate payment for MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND METAL WORK will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

**303.23 DOORS AND FRAMES.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required for the installation of doors and frames, including seals, as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Shop Drawings.** Submit minimum six (6) copies of detailed layout shop drawings based on field dimensions to the Manager for approval prior to fabrication. Drawings from brochure or reproduction of brochures shall not be acceptable. Shop drawings shall show fabrication, assembly and erection details, all dimensions, sizes of all members, type of fastening, supports and anchor clearances, size and length of welds and all necessary connection to work of other trades.

**C. Coordination.** Coordinate installation of doors with other related work described elsewhere and as indicated on the plans.

**D. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.**

**1. General.** Doors shall be 1-3/4-inch thick, flush panel, hollow metal with mineral wool core, sound-deadened, seamless, and designed for use with standard builders hardware. All materials used in the fabricating of pressed steel frames and doors shall be free from defects impairing their strength, durability or appearance. Doors and frames shall conform to Commercial Standard PS4-66 and all subsequent amendments.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### **2. Materials and Minimum Requirements: Flush Panel.**

- a. Galvanized Panels: Door panels and end closures shall be manufactured of 16 gauge hot-dipped galvanized material in the 1.25 coating class conforming to ASTM Designations A-525, "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, General Requirements" and A526, "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality" and Federal Specification QQ-S-775D, Class D (except Marking). The material shall be treated in the mill to insure superior prime paint adhesion. The pretreatment shall conform to Military Specification MIL-C-490, Amendment 1, and Federal Specification TT-C-4900 Grade 1.
- b. There shall be no visible seams on the face or vertical edge. Welds 2 inch on centers shall occur around the perimeter of the door. Tops and bottoms of doors shall be completely closed with not less than 18 gauge channels and shall be reinforced with 18 gauge internal vertical stiffeners.
- c. Sound deadening shall be secured by bonding a precured structural mineral wool to the panel with a thermosetting adhesive. Rigid core shall be one pound density, odorless, self extinguishing material that is resistant to vermin, fungus, bacteria, moisture, mildew and rot.

No honeycombed core shall be used.

- d. Hardware Preparation: Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped to receive mortise hardware as specified in the hardware schedule. Doors shall be reinforced for specified surface applied hardware; drilling and tapping shall be done in the field. Hinge reinforcing plates shall be No. 6 gauge. Reinforcing for other surface and mortised hardware shall be 14 gauge except for closer reinforcements which shall be 12 gauge. All locks shall have flat faces. All hardware reinforcing plates shall be welded, on all edges, internally.

### **3. Materials and Minimum Requirements: Frames.**

- a. Frames shall be fabricated from 14 gauge galvanized steel and shall be combination type with integral top and trim. Head assemblies shall be reinforced internally at each miter joint with 16 gauge channel shaped reinforcements.
- b. Multi-Purpose Headers and Jambs: Shall have self-aligning tabs and slots for secure locking and shall be mitered and continuously arc welded on the frame face to form a one-piece, neat mitered corner assembly.
- c. Frames shall be anchored with expansion bolts, in jambs and headers at 24 inches on center max.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- d. **Hardware Preparation:** Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory to receive full mortised hinges and strikes as specified in the hardware schedule. Strike jambs shall be punched to receive two rubber bumper silencers. Frames shall be reinforced for surface applied hardware. Hinge reinforcing plates shall be No. 6 gauge. Closer reinforcing plate shall be No. 12 gauge. Reinforcing for other surface and mortised hardware shall be No. 14 gauge. All hardware reinforcing plates shall be welded on all edges, internally.
- e. **Galvanizing:** Frame members shall be manufactured of hot-dip galvanized material in the 1.25 oz. coating conforming to ASTM Designations A-525, "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, General Requirements" and A-526, "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality" and Federal Specification QQ-S775D, Type 1, Class D (except marking). The material shall be treated in the mill to insure superior prime paint adhesion. The pretreatment shall conform to Military Specification MIL-C-490, Amendment 1, and Federal Specification TT-C-490, Grade 1.
- f. All welds shall be shop welds.
- g. Provide angle spreader for frames during shipping, handling and installation.

**4. Finish.** Both frames and doors shall be cleaned and shop coated and painted as specified in Section 303.27 - PAINTING.

**5. Installing Frames.** Anchor all frames to wall with expansion bolts at 24 inches on center at each jamb. Where doorframe extends to soffit above, anchor frame to beam with expansion bolts at 24 inches on center. Set frames level and plumb, securely braced, for anchoring to walls. Prior to installation, all frames shall be back painted with heavy bodied bituminous paint.

**6. Installing Doors and Hardware.** Hang metal doors and install hardware under supervision of hardware supplier's representative. Template shall be furnished by hardware supplier.

Leave all work, including hardware, clean and in perfect working condition.

Entire assembly shall be installed and adjusted by skilled mechanics in strict accordance with "INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS" of door manufacturer to achieve, in place, the rated STC capability.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### **E. Solid Core Flush Panel Doors.**

**1. Material.** Solid Core Flush Panel Doors shall conform to the requirements of Federal Specifications, LLL-D581D and NWMA Industry Standard I.S.1-78. Doors shall be assembled with exterior grade adhesive and shall be Type I (waterproof). Doors shall be treated with a non-staining water repellent preservative. Core shall conform to CS 236-66. Door faces shall be of red lauau (Philippine Mahogany).

Doors shall be provided with louvers for ventilation if called for and shown on the plans.

Frames shall be in full single lengths. Moldings shall be nailed and glued into place with nails set and puttied. Exterior corners shall be lightly rounded.

#### **2. Installation.**

- a. Install frames plumb, level, and rigidly secured in place properly braced.
- b. All doors shall be neatly fitted to the openings and hung to frames with hardware, plumb and square with proper clearance at sides, top, and over threshold, and with all edges of the door slightly beveled with tool and sandpaper. Drips shall be cut.
- c. Leave all work, including hardware, clean and in perfect working conditions, to the satisfaction of the Manager.

### **F. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Doors and Frames (*for Hawaii only*).**

#### **1. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Doors.**

- a. Door shall be made of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) using resins tailored to a chlorine gas environment and having a fiberglass content of 25 percent by weight as manufactured by Chem-Pruf Door Company. The doors shall be flush construction, having no seams or cracks. All mortises shall be molded in at the factory. The doors shall be 1-3/4-inch thick with a 15-mil (plus or minus 3 mils) color gelcoat and have an R-factor of 12. Secondary painting over pultrusions to achieve color is not acceptable.
- b. Door plates shall be molded in one continuous piece, starting with at 15-20 mil gelcoat of the color specified, integrally molded with at least two (2) layers of 1.5 ounce per square foot fiberglass mat and layer of 16 ounce per square yard unidirectional glass roving.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- c. Adequate reinforcing and compression members shall be used to accommodate surface hinges, locksets, kickplates, and push or pull plates. When engineering considerations dictate, mild steel is buried in the fiberglass matrix to provide enhanced screw-holding power. In no case should screws be inserted into fiberglass matrix to provide holding for hinges, locks or closures, or any structural attachment. Thru-bolting shall be used for attachment of hinges. A compression member is to be located which will provide memory and resistance to the torquing of thru-bolts.

All voids between the door plates shall be completely filled with the equivalent of 4-6 pounds expanded polyurethane foam, having a flame spread of 25 or less per ASTM E-84. A phenolic-coated kraft honeycomb may be substituted for urethane foam where engineering requirements dictate.

- d. All reinforcing resins shall have a flame spread of 25 or less per ASTM E-84 and shall be self-extinguishing per ASTM D-635.
- e. The color of the door or frame shall be integrally molded as the part is made. Painting of door will not be allowed. Submit color chart to the Manager for selection of color. Colors on chart shall be limited to those recommended by the manufacturer for exposure to sunlight.

### **2. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Frames.**

- a. Frames shall be similar to the doors in construction and materials except the frames shall be solid fiberglass. The stop and frame will be molded all in one piece. The frame shall be integrally gelcoated to the customer's color when molded. Mortises will be molded in. It is not permitted to rout in mortises or remove any material from the head or jambs, to provide mortises.
- b. Reinforcement for mounting hinges, closers, etc., shall be of mild steel plates strategically located and buried in the resin-glass matrix so they will not be exposed to the elements.
- c. The jamb shall be flat on the backside (against the opening) and uniform in thickness so as to provide a solid, uniform surface against the wall opening. No wood blocks or spacers are permitted.

**3. Hardware.** All hardware (except locksets) shall be installed at the door manufacturing plant. The hardware manufacturer's warranty shall be included with the hardware installation.

### **4. Installation.**

- a. Installation shall be in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions using non-corrosive materials and methods.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- b. Install frames plumb, level, and rigidly secured in place and properly braced.
- c. All doors shall be neatly fitted to the openings and hung to frames with hardware, plumb and square with proper clearance at sides, tops, and over threshold.
- d. Coordinate with masonry wall construction for frame anchor placement.
- e. Maximum diagonal distortion shall not exceed 1/16 inch measured corner to corner.
- f. Leave all work, including hardware, clean and in perfect working condition, to the satisfaction of the Manager.

**5. Guarantee.** Submit to the Manger three (3) copies of a written guarantee for five (5) years against corrosion for door assembly and hardware exposed to the chlorine gas environment.

**6. Manufacturer's Data.** Submit six (6) copies of the manufacturer's descriptive data to the Manager for each component supplied. Six (6) copies of the manufacturer's color chart shall also be submitted. Color to be selected by the Manager.

**G. Payment.** Payment for DOORS AND FRAMES will not be made directly, but will be a part of the Unit Price Bid or the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which this item is a part.

### 303.24 FINISH HARDWARE.

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include furnishing of all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to install finish hardware as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

#### **B. General Requirements.**

1. Quality, function and finish shall be as described in the Special Provisions of the project specifications. Other goods equal in all respects to goods specified may be substituted, subject to approval of the Manager upon receipt of samples and supporting data ten (10) days prior to bid opening.
2. Where hardware is attached to concrete or masonry, screw anchors shall be supplied for anchorages.
3. Examine the plans, specifications and details in order to check all items so they will be suitable and of perfect fit and delivered where and when required. Hardware shall be separately unit packed, labeled and numbered so that it can be checked with the hardware list which shall be furnished with the goods when delivered.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

4. Hardware shall be procured from a source of supply, approved by the Manager as competent to correctly interpret the plans, details and specifications and to be prepared at all times to promptly and satisfactorily service the hardware on the job. The supplier must be an established contract builders' hardware firm which meets all the above requirements and which maintains and operates an office, display room and stock in the State of Hawaii.
5. The finishes listed are subject to damage if paint, lacquer, abrasives, adhesives or any other foreign substance is used on or allowed to come in contact with the hardware. The Contractor shall see that all finishes are covered and protected until the job is completed. Upon completion of all work, the Contractor will have all protective coverings removed and have all finishes wiped clean with clean, dry rags.
6. No extra cost will be allowed because of changes or corrections necessary to facilitate the proper installation of any hardware. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fabrication of all work or material to receive the hardware.
7. The general Contractor shall have a responsible person verify the contents of each delivery of finish hardware prior to its secure storage. The hardware shall be protected from damage at all times, both prior to and after its installation.
8. All tools and maintenance or installation instructions packed with locksets shall be given to the Department when the project is completed.
9. *All locks furnished by the Contractor shall be delivered less cylinders and shall be capable of taking the Sargent Removable Core Cylinder Series 6300 for Oahu and Hawaii and "Best" for Kauai. (For Maui only: Locksets shall be LM521 Falcon IC with 630 finish. Padlocks shall be Wilson-Bohannon, Model 8513-IC.) Cylinders will be furnished by the Department except Hawaii to suit their master key system. Hawaii shall furnish lock and cylinder.*
10. All hardware shall be as specified in the special Provisions or on the plans.

**C. Payment.** No separate payment for FINISH HARDWARE will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.25 ACOUSTICAL TILE.**

**A. Description.** The work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to install all acoustical tile work as shown on the plans and specified in these Standards.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Work Specified Elsewhere.** Treated wood furring strips are furnished and installed under Section 303.19 - CARPENTRY AND MILLWORK, but layout shall be coordinated under this section.

**C. Samples.** Samples of the tile and any appurtenances together with six (6) sets of the manufacturer's specifications of the tile and of the fastener system shall be submitted to the Manager for approval. Tile shall not be ordered or installed without this approval.

### **D. Applied Tiles.**

#### **1. Materials.**

- a. Tiles shall be non-asbestos and conform to Federal Specification SS-S-118a as follows:

Type: Type I (cellulose composition) or Type III (Mineral composition).  
Pattern: Pattern b, c, d, e, f or h  
Classes: Class 25  
Light Reflectance Coefficient: LR 1 (75% or greater)  
Size: 12" x 12" x thickness to meet Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) value  
Edges: Beveled  
Jointing: Butted, T & G, Flanged or Kerfed depending on manufacturer's recommendations for mounting.  
Finish: White factory finish  
Mounting: Direct to wood stripping  
Manufacturer: Units shall conform to the above requirements and shall be as produced by a member of the Acoustical Insulating Materials Association.  
NRC: .90 to .95

- b. Edge Molding shall be wood as detailed.
- c. Fasteners shall be rust-resistant and of the type recommended by the Manufacturer for the mounting used.

#### **2. Installation.**

- a. General: Shall conform to the manufacturer's directions for the tile used and to the layout shown on the plans. Area covered shall be as shown for the grade installed. All doors and windows shall be in place before installation of tile.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- b. Preparatory Work for Direct-to-Wood Strip Mounting: Surface to receive acoustical units shall be dry, level, and free from irregularities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the examination and acceptance of all surfaces and conditions affecting the installation of the Contractor's work. Start of the Contractor's work shall constitute acceptance of all conditions. Unsatisfactory conditions shall be reported to the Manager so that corrective measures can be taken.
- c. The tiles shall be installed with all edges in alignment, with neat and close-fitting joints and all faces of the tiles in the same plane.
- d. Install acoustical tiles directly to wood furring by the use of rust resistant staples with a minimum leg length of 3/4 inch. Each tile shall be fastened with a minimum of four such staples. Three staples 5 inches on centers in one flange, parallel to the furring strip, and one staple in the second flange at the opposite corner of the tile, in the next furring strip.

### E. Suspended System.

#### 1. Materials.

- a. Tiles shall be non-asbestos and conform to Federal Specification SS-S-118a as follows:

Type:	Type III, Owens/Corning Nubby
Pattern:	h
Class:	Class 25
Grade:	Grade 3
Size:	24"x48"x3/4" minimum thickness
Edges:	Beveled or square
Finish (LRR):	White factory finish, minimum 75% reflectance
Mounting:	Lay-in type with exposed suspension grid system
K factor:	.24 @ 75 1/4 F
NRC:	.90 - .95

- b. Suspension system shall be stock metal type at the option of the Contractor, but conforming to the following:
  - i. Metal shall be anodized aluminum tees and angles with white factory finish on exposed face. Aluminum shall be standard 6063-T5 alloy.
  - ii. Main runners shall be 24 inches or 48 inches on centers supported by minimum No. 12 gauge wire hangers not over 48 inches centers. Isolate hangers from "Tees" with plastic sleeve.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- iii. "Cross-T" splines shall be snap-in type with positive key lock.
  - iv. Metal edge trim shall be installed as required.
  - v. The assembled grid shall be level to within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet.
- c. This Contractor shall consult with Mechanical and Electrical Contractors and coordinate the Contractor's work in such manner as to result in a satisfactory installation of mechanical and electrical fittings or fixtures.

**2. Manufacturer.** Units shall conform to the above requirements and shall be as produced by one of the following manufacturers, or an equal as approved by the Manager.

- a. Armstrong World Industries Inc.
- b. The Celotex Corp.

### **3. Installation.**

- a. General: Installation shall conform to the manufacturer's directions for the tile and suspension system used and to the layout shown on the plans. All doors and windows shall be in place.
- b. Preparatory Work: This Contractor shall be responsible for the examination and acceptance of all surfaces and conditions affecting the installation of the Contractor's work. Unsatisfactory conditions shall be reported to the Manager so that corrective measures can be taken.

**F. Cleaning and Rejection.** The Contractor for Acoustical Work shall exercise all necessary precautions to avoid damaging or soiling the units. Final appearance shall be to the satisfaction of the Manager. All damaged units shall be replaced with new units by the Contractor. The following defects shall also be cause for rejection or replacement at Contractor's expense:

- 1. Uneven joints or unaligned surfaces.
- 2. Soiled tiles not cleaned to original condition.
- 3. Fractures, cracks or corner chips.
- 4. Color variation.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### 5. Loose or fallen tiles.

**G. Guarantee.** The Contractor shall submit to the Department, a one-year written warranty from the time of acceptance of the project as a whole, countersigned and guaranteed by the general Contractor covering all materials and workmanship, and on written demand by the Department within that period, shall correct or replace any defective materials or workmanship at the Contractor's own expense.

**H. Replacement Provisions.** Upon completion of the installation, furnish the Department with one full carton of new, undamaged acoustical tiles for each type supplied on the project.

**I. Payment.** No separate payment for ACOUSTIC TILE will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.26 SOUND ATTENUATING ENCLOSURES.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to construct and install, all sound attenuating enclosures, in place complete, as shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. General.** All applicable work for the Sound Attenuating Enclosure shall be as specified in this Standards and as detailed on the plans. The Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project shall supplement and modify these Standards.

**C. Payment.** Payment for sound ATTENUATING WORK (1) will be made at the respective Unit Price Bid or Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, or (2) will not be made directly, but shall be included in the payment of which it is a part. In either case, such payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work.

### **303.27 PAINTING.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall consist of the furnishing of all labor, tools, materials, and equipment required to complete the finish painting on metal, concrete or other surfaces, in place complete, ready for use.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. General Requirements.** Furnish and lay drop cloths in all areas where painting is to be done. Store all painting materials in one location. Prepare all surfaces to proper condition for painting. Under no condition shall paint be applied until the preceding coat is hard and dry. All coats shall be shaded "off color" from the preceding coat. Final color tint shall be subject to change based on evaluation of site conditions prior to time of application. The Contractor shall apply the final coat only after receiving the Manager's authorization to proceed.

Surface preparation shall be in strict conformance with the paint manufacturer's specifications.

Shop coats shall be coatings applied in the shop to meet the requirements of these specifications.

Factory finishes shall be the manufacturer's standard coating for its finished products and shall not be confused with shop coats.

Paint thickness shall be 6 mil minimum dry film thickness (DFT) unless otherwise specified. Painting shall be at rates of application per layer in strict accordance with the manufacturer's direction to achieve the total dry film thickness specified. Manufacturer's representative shall verify all paint spread rates.

The manufacturer's representative shall be present as often as the representative deems necessary to assure that the application of the product is in conformance with the manufacturer's specification and will in no way negate the warranty of the manufacturer.

The Contractor shall coordinate the presence of the manufacturer's representative and shall provide the manufacturer's representative a schedule of the painting work. The schedule shall be updated to meet project requirements.

Prohibitions: All paints shall be free of cadmium, zinc-chromate and/or strontium-chromate, lead and mercury.

**C. Samples.** Submit six samples (one foot square each) for each color and texture for approval by the Manager before proceeding with the work and make as many samples as required to secure desired results. Colors shall be as scheduled in the Special Provisions of each project's contract specifications.

**D. Surface Preparation.** All surfaces must be as per manufacturer's recommendations to produce results satisfactory to the Manager. All surfaces of different material are to be considered separately and are to be treated as per manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall inspect the surfaces to be painted. Applications of first coat constitutes the Contractor's acceptance of the surface and the responsibility for it, including the removal of hazardous materials. All surfaces shall be dry, clean and free from dirt, oil, grease or other foreign matters prior to painting.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**E. Metal Surfaces.** All metal surfaces to be painted shall be dry, clean and free from dirt, oil, grease, rust, scale or other foreign matters and comply with the following:

1. Shop Painting: All items which can be shop painted shall be coated as specified under paint schedule.

Should the finish of any item receiving shop coats be damaged or scratched before, during or after installation, the item shall be recoated as specified in these Standards.

2. All metal surfaces, e.g. ductile iron pipe, pre-primed with an asphalt type paint, shall receive one heavy cover coat of Koppers Inertol Tar Stop or approved equal and an intermediate and finish film as specified above for factory finished metal surfaces.
3. All buried metal surfaces shall receive one heavy coat of Mobil Gilso Mastic or approved equal prior to burial.
4. Noncorrosive metals such as copper, brass or bronze shall not be painted.
5. New chain link fence and gate does not require painting unless specified otherwise.

**F. Clean Up.** Clean off all misplaced paint and remove all excess paint, materials and equipment from the job site upon completion. Leave premises neat and clean.

**G. Paint Schedule.** Unless otherwise specified, all new exposed and existing metal, masonry, concrete, plaster, and wood surfaces and all other miscellaneous items shall be coated using the systems specified in the Approved Materials List or approved equal:

**H. Payment.** Payment for PAINTING will not be made directly but shall be a part of the Unit Price Bid or the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which it is a part.

### **303.28 ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES.**

**A. Description.** This item of work consists of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to install the items listed herein, in place complete, ready for use.

**B. Toilet Paper Holder.** As manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or approved equal, Model B-266, surface mounted toilet tissue cabinet, constructed of 22 gauge type 304 stainless steel with satin finish, equipped with a double pronged key lock to prevent vandalism. Large capacity: 1330 single fold tissues. Slots in cabinet indicate refill time. May be refilled with full standard pack before dispenser is empty. Measure 5 inches wide, 8½ inches high, 3 inches deep.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**C. Towel Dispenser and Mirror.** Surface mounted combination unit with highly polished stainless steel mirror, paper towel dispenser and shelf all constructed of heavy gauge type 304 stainless steel with double prong key lock. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Model B-33009 or approved equal.

### **D. Toilet Compartment.**

**1. General.** Toilet compartment shall be floor braced, flush construction with laminated plastic finish, as manufactured by the Sanymetal Products Co., Inc., or approved equal.

**2. Materials and Construction.** Toilet compartment materials and construction shall comply with the following:

- a. Doors: Shall be constructed of 1/16-inch plastic laminate NEMA approved, laminated under heat and pressure to a solid 45 pound density flakeboard core. Finished doors shall be 1-inch thick with face sheets applied over selfedged edgebanding.
- b. Panels: Shall be 3/4-inch thick and of same construction, finish and performance standards as for doors specified above.
- c. Pilasters: Shall be 1-1/4-inch thick of same construction, finish and performance as for doors specified above. Pilasters shall be secured to floor with 1/4-inch thick anchor bar mechanism fastened to bottom of pilaster, secured and leveled with 7/16-inch bolts and nuts tension/compression mounted.
- d. Hardware: Door shall be hung on concealed hinges recessed in the edge of door above and below level of door. Door shall be equipped with door keeper and stop chrome plated non-ferrous with rubber bumper. Latch shall be concealed within the door thickness with brass polished chrome plated escutcheon plate and knob. Door bolts shall be stainless steel bullet nosed. Pilaster base shall be 3-inches high, #304 stainless steel polished finish.

**3. Shop Drawings Submittal.** Submit six (6) sets of detailed shop drawings, covering the toilet compartment for the approval of the Manager before fabrication. Color as specified in the Special Provision of the contract specification.

**E. Payment.** Payment for ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES will not be made directly but shall be a part of the Unit Price Bid or the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified for the item of which this item is a part.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**303.29 MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES.**

**A. Description.** This item of work consists of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to install the items listed herein, in place complete, ready for use.

**B. Fire Extinguishers.** Furnish and install wall-mounted dry chemical fire extinguisher, U.L. approved for A,B,C fires equal to UL-20A-80BC or approved equal. Casing to be enameled steel. Furnish complete with wall bracket and fasteners for attachment to masonry. Number of extinguishers shall be as indicated on the plans.

**C. Gas Mask.** Gas masks shall be industrial gas mask with an all "vision" face piece or approved equal. Gas mask shall meet all current OSHA requirements. Gas mask shall be supplied with wall mounting brackets.

**D. Payment.** Payment for MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES will not be made directly but shall be a part of the Unit Price Bid or the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified for the item of which this item is a part.

**303.30 PLUMBING.**

**A. General.** This item of work consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools and equipment required to install a complete plumbing installation as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards. The work includes supply piping, waste, fixtures and roof drainage system.

**B. General Requirements.**

1. Schedule all work to prevent construction delay with other trades.
2. Verify and template all dimensions at work site.
3. Lay all pipes in trenches not less than 18 inches below grade, provide plumbing with a continuous grade support. Excavate all trenches as required for installation of plumbing lines, backfill all trenches, tamp and compact all backfill in accordance with the specification elsewhere herein. Lay all drainage lines to uniform slope of 3/16 inch per foot minimum.
  - a. Control all gradings at vicinity of trenching to prevent ponding of surface water.
  - b. Construct all shoring to protect deep excavation from collapsing, providing railing to safeguard personnel.
  - c. Remove and dispose all excess material not suitable for re-use as backfill.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

4. All plumbing shall be done in the best practice of that trade.
5. All plumbing piping, vents, etc. shall be concealed or furred.

**C. Schematic Drawings.** Plumbing Installation Drawing and Fixture Schedule - Submit six (6) complete sets of complete and detailed plumbing drawings for the approval of the Manager not less than thirty (30) days before the start of plumbing installation work, together with catalog data for all plumbing fixtures and devices as specified.

**D. Cutting and Patching.** All cutting and patching of walls, partitions, floors, etc. necessary for the installation of piping and fixtures shall be performed by the Contractor. Furnish and install all inserts, bases, sleeves, etc. for the related work.

### **E. Materials.**

1. Cast Iron Sewer Drain Pipes including fittings shall be service weight grade, ASTM A74 with dual tight gaskets, or no-hub cast iron soil pipe conforming to CISPI 301 with MG couplings or heavy duty "Husky" couplings with stainless steel bands.
2. Caulking Lead shall be best quality pig lead, delivered to the project in original bars or pigs.
3. Sheet Lead for flashing shall be 4 pounds.
4. Caulking Yarn shall be best grade plumber's tarred rope Oakum.
5. Water Supply Line shall be type "K" streamline copper pipe, hard grade, 400 pounds per square inch working pressure with cast bronze fittings.
6. Galvanized Steel Vent Pipe shall be schedule 40. Fittings shall be drain fittings recessed screw type.
7. PVC Pipe shall be Schedule 80, high impact, threaded. Fittings shall be molded PVC, threaded.
8. Drains shall be as specified on plans and specifications.
9. Hose Bibs shall be as specified on plans and specifications.
10. Control Valves as specified for 200 pound water service (125 pound steam), globe, gate or ball valves.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**F. Installation.** The Contractor shall secure at the Contractor's own expense all necessary permits required for this item of work.

1. **Water Supply Line:** Copper pipes and fittings, including valves and hose bibs for the water service lines, shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the Department. Pipes in concrete wall shall be installed in chaseways, detail of which shall be subject to approval of the Manager. Galvanized sheet metal sleeves shall be installed for pipes passing through the floor and wall. Opening between the sleeves and pipe shall be tightly packed and sealed watertight. Necessary flange shall be provided where a pipe passes through finished floor or wall.
2. **Vent Line:** Vent pipe shall be galvanized steel pipe or DWV copper pipe and shall run from all fixtures to the roof in accordance with the applicable City or County Plumbing Code. Vent shall be flashed and counterflashed as specified in these Standards and as shown on plans.
3. **Clean-Outs:** Shall be installed at each bend, at bottom on stacks, at ends of horizontal runs and at every 50 feet in straight run of pipe. Clean-Out branches shall be equipped with brass screw plugs.
4. **Traps and Branch Wastes:** Traps shall be placed as closely as possible to the fixture outlets.
5. **Cast Iron Pipes and Fittings** of the grades specified shall be installed for the drain and sewer lines as shown on the plans.
6. **Vent Pipe Flashing:** Sheet lead, consisting of 24"x24" base in plane of roof with standing collar soldered thereto, extended above pipe and beaten down over top of pipe.
7. **Dielectric Couplings:** Dielectric couplings shall have a minimum 150 psi working pressure rating and shall be installed at all pipe joints between dissimilar metals. Dielectric couplings shall be EPCO insulated fittings or approved equal.

**G. Fixtures.** Furnish and install all fixtures indicated on the plans. Upon completion of the plumbing work, the entire plumbing system shall be tested for acceptable operating conditions. The fixtures specified below may be substituted with fixtures of equal quality from different manufacturer subject to pre-bid approval from the Manager. Fixtures shall be as follows:

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### 1. Water Closet

Wall mounted, wall outlet, elongated bowl, flush valve siphon jet, vitreous china, 1½" top spud. Water conservation type 1.6 gallons/flush maximum. Kohler K-4330 or approved equal, with heavy duty plastic open-front seat with check hinge. Provide wall floor supported carrier.

Flush Valve: Sloan Royal 111, 1.6 gals/flush, hand actuation pressure, or approved equal.

### 2. Lavatory

Kohler K2005, 20"x18", vitreous china lavatory with back; integral china brackets punched for anchoring screws; concealed wall hanger, with supply and stop, or approved equal.

Kohler K7500 Self-closing lavatory faucet with supply and stop, or approved equal.

Kohler 7701 Pop-up lavatory waste with removable stopper and 1-1/4-inch O.D. tailpiece, or approved equal.

Kohler 17GA 1-1/4"x1½" P-trap, or approved equal.

Pasco 1275 Chrome plated brass faucet hole cover or approved equal.

All exposed metal shall be chrome plated.

### 3. Service Sink

Kohler K6716 24"x20" acid resisting enameled cast iron service sink with back; wall hanger, and with rim guard, or approved equal.

Smith 9120 P-trap standard with strainer; outlet 3" I.P.S., or approved equal.

Kohler K8905 Exposed service sink faucet with vacuum breaker, lever handles, short spout, pail hook and hose end.

The following manufacturers for equivalent items shall be acceptable.

1. Eljer
2. American Standard
3. Josam
4. Crane

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**H. Tests.** All plumbing pipe installation shall be subjected to pressure tests in presence of the Manager.

**I. Payment.** Payment for PLUMBING will not be made directly but shall be a part of the Unit Price Bid or of the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, for the item of which this item is a part.

**303.31 DRAINAGE SYSTEM.**

**A. Description.** Drainage system shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the drainage system including appurtenant structures, subsoil or perimeter drain and concrete gutter and ditch as shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Storm Drains.**

**1. Materials.** Drain pipes shall be of the size as called for on the plans or in the bid.

Drain pipes shall comply with one of the following:

- a. Reinforced concrete pipe (RCP): RCP shall be class III circular reinforced concrete pipe manufactured in accordance with ASTM C76. Joint design shall be tongue and groove.
- b. Ductile Iron pipe (DIP) shall comply with requirements specified for water mains.
- c. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC): PVC pipes comply with requirements specified for water mains.
- d. Aluminum Spiral Rib Pipe (ASRP) (Not applicable for Oahu): ASRP material shall conform with the following:
  - 1. The pipe shall be formed from coiled sheet conforming to the requirements of ASTM B209 alloy alclad 3004-H34. Pipe thickness shall be selected by the Manager from the following guide.

Thickness (inches)	Equivalent U.S. Gauge No.
0.060	16
0.075	14
0.105	12
0.135	10

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

2. Spiral reinforcing ribs shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch by  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch inside dimension and located approximately 7  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch on centers. These ribs shall be placed symmetrically between lockseams so that lockseams shall be approximately 22  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch on centers.
3. Lockseam shall be continuous helically, placed parallel to the ribs. Edges of the sheet within the lockseam cross section shall be at least  $\frac{5}{16}$  inch. Profile of lockseam shall be flat within interior wall surface to avoid hydraulic roughness. The offset on the outside surface adjacent to the 180° fold shall be at least on sheet thickness.
4. Field joints in pipe shall be made with aluminum band couplers of a type approved by the Manager. Coupling bands may be three gauges lighter than that of the pipe, but not less than 18 gauge (0.048").

### 2. Installation.

- a. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Excavation, pipe cushion and backfill for pipe trench shall comply with the requirements specified for water mains and appurtenances.

Laying: Each pipe section shall be carefully laid on prepared cushion so that the pipe section has a firm bearing along its entire length. The pipe section shall be laid upstream beginning from the outlet with the groove end upstream.

Jointing: The pipe ends shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted with water before the joint is made. The tongue end of the pipe shall be inserted in the groove of the preceding pipe and the joint pulled up tight.

The outside joint may be packed and pointed with stiff 1:2 mortar or poured with grout using mold or runner around the pipe. Grout shall be of the consistency easily poured and shall completely fill the joint space. Grout shall be mixed for at least 15 minutes and shall be poured within 30 minutes. A flexible wire shall be used to vibrate and compact the grout.

After the joint is made, the inside surface of the pipe and the annular space between the ends of the pipe shall be cleaned. The joint shall be filled with mortar and finished smooth and even with the inside surface of the pipe.

The joint shall be at least 36 hours old before any backfill is permitted.

- b. Drain Pipe: Drain pipes shall be laid on prepared cushion as specified hereinabove. The bell end of the pipe shall face upstream. The spigot end shall be inserted in the bell of the preceding pipe and the joint pulled up tight. The spigot end shall be centered in the bell.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The joint shall be caulked tight with stiff 1:2 cement mortar. Installed pipe shall not be disturbed for at least 36 hours from the time the joint is made.

- c. ASRP: Excavation, pipe cushion and backfill for pipe trench shall comply with the requirements specified for water mains and appurtenances.

Placement of Pipe: Where necessary, proper facilities shall be provided for lowering the pipe into the trench. Pipe shall not be thrown from the truck or into the trench. Pipe shall be laid carefully and true to lines and grade as given. Where aluminum drainage pipe is to be in contact with steel structures or components, contact areas shall be given a heavy bituminous coating, inside and out, for a distance of 3 feet beyond the contact, or bituminous-coated coupling bands shall be used.

**C. Storm Drain Manholes, Catch Basins and Headwall.** Storm drain manholes and catch basins unless otherwise specified on the plans shall be constructed to the dimensions and in accordance with the "STANDARD DETAILS for Public Works Construction" for all county Departments of Public Works in the State of Hawaii.

Headwall shall be constructed to the dimensions as detailed on the plans.

**D. Subsoil or Perimeter Drains.** Drain tile shall be accurately laid to the lines and grades as shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager. Corrugated, perforated type pipe material may be used in lieu of drain tile.

Drain tile shall be red unglazed clay, concrete, or high density polyethylene pipe or approved equal, 6-inches inside diameter and in lengths not to exceed 18-inches and capable of supporting H20 traffic loads. Drain tile shall be laid on a 3-inch bed of No. 3 crushed rock and shall be laid with ½-inch open joints with a layer of one-ply 40-pound roofing felt (6-inch width) around the upper half of each joint. The roofing felt shall be fastened in place with tie wire.

Corrugated, perforated pipe shall be PVC plastic perforated drain pipe, schedule 40, 4-inch O.D. or as shown on the plans. The pipe shall be laid on a 3-inch bed of No. 3 crushed rock.

Drain tile shall be sloped to outlet as drawn or otherwise directed by the Manager.

Backfill around drains shall consist of a combination of #3-fine crushed rock as specified in Section 303.03 - CONCRETE WORK as shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager. Crushed rock fill shall be continued to a minimum of 12 inches above the top of the subsoil drain pipe. Geotextile fabric shall be wrapped around the entire crushed rock backfill to prevent seepage of fine material into the drain. Regular backfill shall then be completed to the required grade.

**E. Concrete Gutter and Ditch.** Concrete gutter and ditch shall be installed to the lines, grades and details as shown on the plans.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Concrete shall be DWS 2500 as specified elsewhere under concrete. Gutter and ditch shall be laid on well compacted base with construction joints spaced not more than 12 feet on centers.

**F. Payment.** Payment for DRAINAGE SYSTEM (1) will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids for the various items or the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, or (2) will not be made directly but shall be included in the lump sum payment of which it is a part. In either case, such payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals, including excavation and backfill, required to complete the work as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

Payment quantity under Unit Price Bid shall be measured as follows:

1. Payment quantity for TRENCH EXCAVATION (without Classification) including backfill and pipe cushion shall be the total cubic yardage excavated based on place measurement, computed from the finish ground elevation to 6 inches below the invert grade of pipe and to the trench width specified for water mains of the same size. For 18-inch drain, the trench width shall be 36 inches. The length of trench excavation to be paid for shall be the horizontal distance between the outside faces of the drainage structures. Backfill and pipe cushion shall be incidental to excavation.
2. Payment quantity for furnishing and installing the various sizes in each material classification of DRAIN PIPES shall be the total linear feet of the respective pipes installed in place complete.
3. Payment quantity for DRAIN MANHOLES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES shall be the actual number of units installed in place complete, inclusive of necessary excavation and backfill.

### 303.32 ACCESS ROAD AND PAVED AREA.

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the access road and the paved areas to the lines, grades and details as shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

**B. Excavation.** All excavation for the access road shall be unclassified and shall consist of the removal and proper disposal of all materials necessary and required for the formation of roadway prism, including the construction of the roadbed, embankments, subgrade, the removal and disposal of surplus and undesirable materials, and the necessary excavation and preparation of foundation for the installation of curbs and gutters.

Slopes on cut or fill shall be in conformity with the details as shown on the plans and as established by the Manager.

Blasting shall be as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**C. Asphaltic Concrete Pavement.**

**1. Preparation of Crushed Rock Base Course.** Base course shall consist of crushed rock aggregate placed on satisfactorily completed subgrade to the lines, grades and thickness as shown on the plans and in accordance with the Water System Standards. Reasonable variations from the planned dimensions may be required by the Manager to meet special conditions in the field.

- a. **Materials:** The aggregate shall consist of crushed rock uniform in quality, free from clay, vegetable matter, loam or other deleterious substances, and when tested in accordance with AASHTO Designation: T 96, the loss by abrasion of the coarse material shall not exceed 50 percent at 500 revolutions. The base course aggregate shall be uniformly graded and when determined by laboratory sieve analysis, shall conform to the grading requirements as shown in Table 300-13:

<b>Table 300-13 - BASE COURSE AGGREGATE</b>	
<b>Screen Size (Square Openings)</b>	<b>Percent Passing By Weight</b>
3"	100
2½"	90 - 100
2"	35 - 70
1½"	0 - 15
1"	0 - 5

Filler material shall consist of that portion of the crusher product, including dust or fracture, which will pass a screen having ½-inch square openings.

Filler shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine, and when determined by laboratory sieve analysis, shall conform to Table 300-14:

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

<b>Table 300-14 - FILLER MATERIAL</b>	
<b>Screen Size (Square Opening)</b>	<b>Percent Passing By Weight</b>
1/2"	100
3/8"	90 - 100
No. 8	25 - 45
No. 100	10 - 30

- b. **Construction.** Dumping of material in piles upon the subgrade will not be permitted. The coarse aggregate shall be spread on the prepared subgrade to such a depth that when thoroughly compacted it will be to the full thickness required. The coarse aggregate shall be compacted by rolling with a 3-wheeled or tandem power roller, weighing not less than ten tons, until the material does not creep in front of the rollers.

The filler material shall then be spread in thin layers and each layer rolled until no more filler can be forced into the voids. The surface shall then be broom-dragged, sprinkled with water and again rolled. The sprinkling and rolling shall be continued and additional filler applied where required, to produce a smooth, well bonded surface with a slight sheen.

If the base course is disturbed or mixed with unsuitable material, the affected portion of the base course shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material in the manner required for the original work.

**2. Asphaltic Concrete.** Asphaltic concrete shall be as follows:

- a. **Mineral Aggregate.** Mineral aggregate shall be obtained from crushed rock free from soft particles, clay, vegetable matter or other deleterious substances and uniformly graded from coarse to fine.
- b. **Bituminous Material.** Bituminous material shall be an asphalt cement with a penetration of 85 - 100 for imported asphalt or 60 - 70 for locally refined asphalt and shall meet the requirements of the standard tests of the AASHTO for asphalt cement of the grade specified.
- c. **Grading and Composition.** Mixture shall be driveway or tennis court mix meeting the following requirements as shown in Table 300-15:



DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

<b>Table 300-15 - ASPHALT CEMENT GRADING</b>	
Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight
½"	100
3/8"	84 - 100
No. 4	60 - 75
No. 8	40 - 60
No. 30	17 - 40
No. 100	10 - 16
No. 200	4 - 10

Asphalt cement by weight shall be 5 - 9 percent.

- d. **Mixing.** The asphalt cement shall be heated in a kettle of an approved type and maintained at a temperature between 275°F and 325°F. Heat shall not be applied so as to cause burning of the asphalt cement. No live steam shall be injected into the asphalt cement.

The mineral aggregate shall be heated in an approved appliance to a temperature of not less than 275°F nor more than 325°F.

Mixing shall be done in a standard pugmill type mixer. The aggregate shall be properly proportioned and mixed with the required amount of asphalt cement. The mass shall be mixed for at least 45 seconds or longer if necessary to produce a homogeneous mixture in which all particles of the aggregate are uniformly coated with asphalt cement. The mixture shall be brought to the work in suitable vehicles at a temperature not less than 275°F nor more than 325°F.

- e. **Placing.** All surfaces on or against which asphalt concrete is to be placed shall be given a prime coat of emulsified asphalt or asphalt prime coat. Before applying the prime coat, all loose particles, dirt and other objectionable materials shall be swept clean from the surface. Prime coat shall not be applied when the surface to be treated is appreciably damp or when weather condition is unsuitable.

Prime coat shall be uniformly applied by a pressure operated, sprayer type distributor at an approximate rate of 0.20 of a gallon per square yard. No traffic shall be allowed until the prime coat has been completely absorbed. Concrete curbs, sidewalks and gutters shall be protected from prime coat and any misplaced material shall be immediately cleaned off.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

After the surface has been prepared with prime coat, asphalt concrete shall be spread with a self propelled mechanical spreading and finishing equipment, or by hand method as required. Asphalt concrete shall not be spread from hauling vehicles. No asphalt concrete shall be spread when the base is wet or during unsuitable weather.

Asphalt concrete shall be compacted immediately after placing with self-propelled power rollers of approved type for the purpose intended. After the first pass of the roller, any low or grainy spot shall be reworked to secure a surface of uniform texture and maximum density. Rolling shall continue until no roller marks show on the surface.

The finish surface when tested with a 10-foot straight edge shall show no deviation of more than 1/8 inch.

- f. Opening to Traffic. No traffic shall be allowed until the finished pavement has cooled and become set.

### **D. Reinforced Concrete Pavement.**

**1. Subgrade.** Subgrade shall be constructed to the required cross-section and grade. Compaction shall be by means of self-propelled roller of an approved type. Soft spots shall be removed and backfilled with select material as directed by the Manager. Finished subgrade shall be tested with a template and any faulty spots shall be reworked to the satisfaction of the Manager.

**2. Material.** Materials shall be as follows:

- a. Concrete. Concrete shall be DWS 2500 in accordance with the requirements specified under Section 303.03 - CONCRETE WORK.
- b. Reinforcement. Reinforcement shall be as specified under REINFORCING STEEL, WELDED WIRE FABRIC.
- c. Forms. Forms shall be of wood or metal and shall be set to proper grade and alignment. Transverse forms shall be installed perpendicular to the centerline of the pavement.
- d. Joint Fillers. Poured joint fillers shall be asphaltic cement, grade 85 - 100 in accordance with AASHTO Designation M20, which has been cut with kerosene or diesel oil.

Premolded joint filler shall consist of a suitable asphaltic mastic meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation M153.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Joint sealers shall conform with the applicable requirements of Section 705 - JOINT MATERIALS of the "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION", of the Hawaii Highways Division, DOT.

- e. Dowels. Dowels for transverse joints shall be plain round bars in accordance with ASTM A615 and all subsequent amendments.

**3. Construction.** When concrete is placed, the subgrade shall be damp but without puddles or pockets of mud. The concrete pouring operation shall begin at the lower elevation and work upgrade and shall conform to the following:

- a. Placing Concrete. Concrete shall be placed to the required depth for the entire width between the side forms and in one continuous operation between joints.

Construction joint assembly shall be on hand at all times and shall be installed where stoppage of pour occurs at points other than the predetermined joint. No joint shall be formed less than 15 feet from any other joint.

Concrete shall not be dumped from the mixer directly upon the expansion joint assembly.

Where wire fabric reinforcement is installed without the use of supports, concrete shall be placed in two layers. The portion of the concrete which is required under the reinforcement shall first be placed and roughly struck off. The reinforcement shall then be installed and covered with the balance of the concrete. The final position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the plans.

Wire fabric shall be rolled out flat and held firmly in place before placing concrete.

Unless otherwise specified, pavement shall be placed in sections shown on the plans.

Concrete shall be placed with a slump of not more than 2 inches (without admixtures).

- b. Tamping. The concrete shall be brought to the required grade and shape by use of a strike board or tamper made from a heavy plank, shod with metal strip. The strike board or tamper shall extend the full width of the pavement and stiffened to prevent sag.

The strike board or tamper shall be manipulated to compact the concrete into place and at the same time to screed the surface.

- c. Finishing. Concrete shall not be placed in excess of the amount which can be completely finished during daylight hours. The finishing operation shall be completed with a minimum of manipulation.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

After tamping has been completed, the surface of the concrete shall be floated with wooden floats, true to grade.

The pavement shall be finished, as the Manager may direct, with a drag broom forming uniform corrugations perpendicular to the center line and not more than 1/8-inch deep or with V-shaped grooves, 1/4-inch deep and 2 inches center to center, perpendicular to the center line. With edging tools, the outside edges of the pavement shall be rounded to 1/2-inch radius and the edges of transverse joints shall be rounded to 1/4-inch radius.

The finished surface when tested with a 10-foot straight edge placed parallel with the center line shall not vary perceptibly from the under side of the straight edge. High points in excess of 1/8-inch shall be removed by abrasive means.

In case fine cracks or hairline cracks appear in newly placed concrete before it has thoroughly set, immediate steps shall be taken by the Contractor to remedy this condition. Pavements which show serious cracking shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- d. Curing. The pavement shall be cured either by Hunt's process, with approved impervious membrane, or with a blanket of moist sand, or approved equal.
- e. Pouring Joints. After the pavement has been cured for 10 days, all poured joints shall be cleaned and filled with poured joint filler material.

**4. Opening to Traffic.** Concrete pavement shall not be opened to traffic for a period of 20 days after the concrete has been placed. After the pavement is opened to traffic the operation of only pneumatic-tired equipment will be permitted.

**5. Final Inspection.** Sections of the pavement with excessive cracks, fractures or other defects shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced at the Contractor's own expense.

**E. Coral Pavement.** This item shall cover the paving as shown on the plans and as specified hereinafter.

**1. Top Course.** The base shall be properly compacted by rolling until the surface is in a relatively smooth and even condition to receive the top course.

Materials for top course shall be crusher-run limestone with a maximum aggregate size of 1½-inches. Material shall be placed and spread over the compacted base so that the top course after rolling shall have the required thickness and shall be to the grade as shown on the plans.

The surface shall be broomed and rolled until the entire finished surface shall be uniform and free from pockets of large or fine material.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

All rolling shall be done with power rollers weighing between 10 and 12 tons and shall continue until a low sheen is visible on the surface of the coral.

**2. Bituminous Coating.** Material shall be slow-curing liquid asphalt or penetration-type emulsified asphalt.

Immediately before applying the material, the surface shall be dry and free from debris and dirt. The material shall be applied uniformly with a sprayer at minimum rate of 0.30 gallon per square yard. No traffic shall be allowed until the material has been completely absorbed.

Building, sidewalks or other adjoining improvements shall be protected during application and any misplaced material shall be immediately cleaned off.

**F. Concrete Curb.** Concrete curb shall be as called for on the plans, either precast curb in accordance with the standards of the City or County, or cast-in-place curb, or rolled curb and gutter.

**1. Material.** Concrete shall be DWS 2500 and shall be placed in accordance with the requirements under Section 303.03 - CONCRETE WORK.

**2. Construction.** The foundation for concrete curbs shall be thoroughly compacted and brought up to the required grade and cross-section. Concrete curb shall be installed to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and as specified below:

- a. **Precast Concrete Curb.** Curbs shall be installed with joints between blocks of not more than ½ inch. Joints shall be filled with 1:3 mortar and neatly pointed.

Where concrete pavement is placed against the curb, the curb shall have attached thereto, a premolded expansion joint filler strip set 1/4 inch below the top and to cover the full depth of the pavement. The joint along the curb shall be neatly finished.

- b. **Rolled Curb and Gutter.** Rolled curb and gutter shall be poured with construction joints spaced not more than 12 feet on centers. Joints shall be right angles to the curb line.

The exposed surfaces shall be steel troweled and finished without irregularities noticeable to the eye. Exposed edges shall be rounded with edging tool.

- c. **Cast-In-Place Curb.** Curb placed around short radius curve shall be cast to the radius of the curb as nearly as possible.

**G. Concrete Gutter.** Concrete gutter shall be poured on compacted subbase to lines and grade as shown on the plans. Concrete shall be DWS 2500 and shall be placed in accordance with the requirements under Section 303.03 - CONCRETE WORK.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Construction joints shall be right angles to the centerline and spaced not more than 12 feet on centers. Surface shall be finished smooth with steel trowel.

**H. Header.** Headers shall be installed to line, grade, and location as shown on the plans. Concrete headers shall be 3"x 6" minimum, reinforced and of class concrete as shown on the plans and troweled to a smooth finish after placing in accordance with the requirements under Section 303.03 - CONCRETE WORK.

**I. Payment.** Payment for ACCESS ROAD AND PAVED AREA (1) will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids for the various items or the Lump Sum Bid, whichever is specified, (2) will not be made directly but shall be included in the lump sum payment of which it is a part. In either case, such payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals, including excavation and backfill, required to complete the work as indicated on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

Quantity to be paid for under Unit Price Bid shall be measured as follows:

1. Access Road Excavation. Quantity shall be the total number of cubic yards excavated based on placed measurements computed on the average end areas and the horizontal center line distances. Embankments and the removal of unsuitable material including backfill will not be paid for directly and shall not be included in the payment quantity.
2. Pavement. Quantity shall be the total number of square yards of asphalt concrete or reinforced concrete pavement installed, measured on its actual dimension laid.
3. Curb. Quantity shall be the total number of linear feet of the respective curbs installed.
4. Gutter. Quantity shall be the total number of linear feet of gutter installed.
5. Concrete Header. Quantity shall be the total number of linear feet of concrete header installed.
6. Paved Area. Excavation for the paved area will be paid for under Pavement. Pavement will be paid for as provided in the Bid.

### **303.33 CHAIN LINK FENCE AND GATE.**

**A. Description.** The work shall consist of furnishing all material, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to install chain link fence, chain link gate, and all appurtenances in place complete, as shown in the Standard Details or on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Material.** All materials for the fence work shall be heavily galvanized by hot-dip process.

**1. Fabric.** Fence fabric shall be No. 9 gauge and have a uniform diamond mesh measuring approximately 2 inches between its parallel sides. It shall be woven of copper bearing steel wire, heavily galvanized by hot dip process before weaving. Top and bottom selvages shall have twisted and barbed finish. All barbing to be done by cutting wire on bias, thus creating sharp points.

**2. Posts.** All posts shall be standard full weight galvanized steel pipes. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A153 and sizes shall be as specified in Table 300-16:

<b>Table 300-16 - CHAIN LINK FENCE POST</b>			
Type Of Post	Nominal Diameter (in.)	Outside Diameter (in.)	Weight (lbs./lin. ft.)
Line Posts	2	2.375	3.65
Terminal, end corner, walk gate, angle and pull post	2½	2.875	5.79
Gate post to 14 feet	3½	4.0	9.11
Gate post to 16 feet	3½	4.0	9.11 fully grouted with one #5 rebar

**3. Top Rail.** Top rails shall be 1-1/4-inch Nominal, 1.660 O.D. galvanized steel pipe, 2.27 pounds per linear foot and shall be connected with galvanized couplings. Welding shall not be permitted.

**4. Bracings.** Braces shall be 1-1/4-inch Nominal, 1.660 O.D. galvanized pipe, 2.27 pounds per linear foot.

**5. Fittings.** All fittings used in connection with chain link fencing shall be hot-dipped galvanized, malleable wrought iron or pressed steel.

**6. Tension Wire.** Tension wire for bottom of fence fabric shall be No. 8 gauge extra heavy galvanized high carbon coiled steel wire.

**7. Gate.** Gate shall be chain link single or double leaf gate as called for on the plans. Gate frame shall be 2-inch O.D. galvanized steel pipe. Corner fittings shall be galvanized malleable castings. Gate fabric shall be as specified for fencing. The gate shall be furnished complete with special pivot type hinges, catch, stops, center rest and locking device for padlock. Gate shall be securely braced and trussed to prevent sagging.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

*For Kauai Only: Double swing drive gate shall be provided with locking chain, standard 3/8" galvanized proof coil chain, located as directed by the Manager.*

**8. Extension Arm.** Post extension arms for supporting barbed wires shall be formed from .090-inch steel sheet and hot dip galvanized. Arms shall be designed to extend at a 45° angle with lock to securely fasten strands of barbed wire equally spaced with top strand located 12 inches above the fabric and 12 inches out from the fence line.

**9. Barbed Wire.** Barbed wire shall be composed of 3 strands of No. 12-½ gauge wire with 4 point barbs spaced 5 inches apart and heavily galvanized.

**C. Installation.** The ground along the fence line shall be properly graded on a straight grade. All obstructions shall be removed.

Line posts shall be spaced 10 feet apart maximum, measured from center to center of posts. Post spacing shall be determined by measurement parallel to the slope of the ground. All posts shall be placed plumb.

All posts shall be set in DWS 2500 concrete footings. Size of footings for the posts shall be as shown on the Standard Details.

End, corner and gate posts shall be braced to the nearest line post with horizontal braces and each brace shall be diagonally trussed using galvanized 3/8-inch steel rods with tighteners and necessary fittings.

Top rail shall pass through the base of post top and form a continuous brace from end to end of each stretch of fence. Top rail shall be securely fastened to end, gate, and corner posts by means of suitable connectors.

The bottom tension wire shall be stretched tight and installed on a straight grade between posts. Wire shall be parallel to the top rail approximately 2 inches above the bottom of fabric and be securely fastened to the posts.

Chain link fabric shall be mounted on the side of the posts designated by the Manager with the bottom of fabric not more than 3 inches nor less than one inch above the ground.

The fabric shall be stretched taut and securely fastened to the posts. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts, approximately 12 inches apart, and to top rail and bottom tension wire, approximately 24 inches apart. Tie wire to be used as fasteners shall be No. 9 galvanized wire.

The fabric shall be fastened to end, corner and gate posts with 1/4"x3/4" stretcher bar and 1/8"x3/4" stretcher bar bands spaced at 12-inch intervals.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Chain link fence and gate shall not be painted unless otherwise directed by the Manager.  
*(For Hawaii Only: Chain link fence and gate shall be painted with two coats of black machinery enamel paint.)*

*For Kauai Only: The contractor shall furnish padlocks for all gates. Padlocks shall be "Best" Model 41B722-L-P5-1534X1534 manufactured by Best Lock Corporation d/b/a Best Access Systems. The padlocks shall be stamped "D.O.W." on one side and "County of Kauai" on the other side. The Contractor shall provide the cores and 2 keys for each padlock. The Department of Water (DOW) will assign the core numbers and insert the cores into the padlocks with the DOW control key. The padlocks shall be hand carried to the DOW office for core insertion. The Kauai Department of Water security system is master keyed to the Best Lock Corporation system and therefore no substitutes will be accepted.*

**D. Payment.** Payment for CHAIN LINK FENCE AND GATE (1) will be made at the respective Unit Price Bids or Lump Sum Bids, whichever is specified, or (2) will not be made directly but shall be included in the payment of which it is a part. In either case, such payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals, including excavation, grading and concrete required to complete the work.

Payment quantity under Unit Price Bid shall be the actual number of linear feet of chain link fence inclusive of fabric, posts, top rail, bracings, fittings, tension wires, excavation and backfill, concrete footings, barb wire and other incidentals constructed in place complete from the outside of end posts exclusive of the chain link gate, and the actual number of chain link gates constructed in place complete.

**SECTION 304 - MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL**

**304.01 PUMPS.**

**A. Vertical Turbine Pumps.** The manufacturer of the vertical turbine pumps shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of pumps of this type, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project.

**B. Horizontal Centrifugal Pumps.** The manufacturer of the horizontal-shaft, axially-split, double-suction, centrifugal pumps shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of pumps of this type, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions of each project.

**C. Submersible Pumps.** The manufacturer of the submersible pumps shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of pumps of this type, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions of each project.

**304.02 MOTORS.**

**A. Vertical Motors.** The manufacturer of the vertical motors shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of motors of this type, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project. The motors shall be normal torque, low starting current, drip-proof, vertical, hollow-shaft, squirrel cage induction motors with NEMA Weather Protected Type I enclosure and shall conform to the standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association and the American Institute of Electrical Engineers.

**B. Horizontal Motors.** The manufacturer of the horizontal motors shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of motors of this type, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project. The motors shall be of the squirrel cage induction type with drip-proof enclosure.

**C. Submersible Motors.** The manufacturer of the submersible motors shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of motors of this type, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project.

**304.03 ELECTRICAL WORK.**

**A. General.** The Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project shall supplement and modify this section for electrical work.

**1. Intent of Specifications and Drawings.** The specifications and drawings are prepared in abbreviated form and include incomplete sentences. Omitted words and phrases shall be provided by inference to form complete sentences.

The specifications and drawings complement each other and what is specified, scheduled or mentioned by one shall be binding as if called for by both. The specifications and drawings are intended to specify nature, quantity and quality of work.

Before bidding, the Contractor shall visit the project site, and carefully review specifications and drawings, and obtain from local utilities their telephone and electrical service requirements. Any error or omissions shall be reported to the Manager at least ten days before submission of bids for interpretation or clarification.

**2. Definitions.**

"Provide" means furnish and install.

"Wiring" means provide all raceways, conductors, devices, protective equipment, etc., for a complete electrical system.

"Approved equal" means qualify material according to Subsection 304.03E - Materials and Workmanship.

**3. As-built Drawings.** The Contractor shall submit as-built drawings of all electrical work installed. The Contractor shall also laminate an as-built one line diagram and mount it inside of the motor control center. The laminated one line diagram shall be readable and mounted where it can be easily used.

**B. Scope of Work.** Provide all electrical work in accordance with the plans and specifications, in place complete, ready for operation.

**C. Work by Others.** Telephone instruments, cables and other accessories shall be provided by local electric company. Primary cables, transformers, meters, and final connection of service shall be provided by a local electric company. During bidding and construction, the Contractor shall coordinate his work with utilities and other trades to avoid omissions and overlapping responsibilities. The electrical Contractor shall notify other trades and suppliers of project voltages and of existing equipment when new work must be compatible with existing conditions.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**D. Payment to Utility Companies.** The Contractor shall arrange with utility companies and pay for service and any other work by them pertaining to the project unless otherwise specified.

*For Hawaii only: The Department will arrange with utility companies and pay for the installation of telephone and electrical services.*

**E. Materials and Workmanship.** Materials and equipment shall be new and those items listed by Underwriters' Laboratories shall bear the "UL" label of approval. Equipment surfaces in contact with water shall be in compliance with NSF 61.

**1. Substitute Material.** Substitute materials may be used if qualified under "Substitute Material" section. Submission shall be as follows:

Example:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Manufacturer &amp; Catalog No. Specified</u>	<u>Substitute Manufacturer &amp; Catalog Number</u>
Cable	Joe Doe – No. 3200	King - 2200

Qualifying data shall include catalog cuts, shop drawings and/or specifications to show equality with material specified.

**2. Rules, Standards and Specifications.** Applicable rules, standards and specifications of the following associations shall apply to materials and workmanship:

Edison Electric Institute (EEI)

National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU)

Illuminating Engineer Society (IES)

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association (IPCEA)

U.S. Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards (National Electric Safety Code)

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

**3. Local Ordinances and Regulations.** All materials and workmanship shall comply with local ordinances and regulations of the City or County. Workmanship shall be subject to approval of the Manager who shall be afforded every opportunity to determine skill and competency. Concealed work may be reopened at random during formal inspection by the Manager.

**F. Relocation of Electrical Devices.** Locations of outlets, switches, service runs, feeder runs, and other electrical devices as shown on building and site plans are approximate. Before installing, the Contractor shall study the construction details and make electrical installations in the most logical manner. Any location changes from the original plans must be approved by the Manager and shown on "as built" drawings. Any device may be relocated within ten (10) feet of the location shown on the original plans without additional cost to the Department.

**G. Equipment Shop Drawings.** The Contractor shall submit for approval six (6) copies of shop drawings or catalog cuts of the following equipment and shall resubmit until approval is received from the Manager:

Light Fixtures  
Electrical Controlboard  
Any Built-To-Order Equipment

### **304.04 PUMP STATION MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.**

**A. Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves and Manual Operators.** The manufacturer of the rubber-seated butterfly valves and manual operators shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of valves and operators of this type, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project.

**1. Butterfly Valve.** The butterfly valve shall conform in all respects with AWWA C504, Class 150B, unless otherwise stated in these specifications. The valve shall be for above ground service and shall be a flange, short body valve with a cast iron body. If the rubber seat is mounted on the valve body, the valve disc shall be made of Ni-Resist unless a stainless steel seat ring is furnished. End flanges shall conform in dimensions and drilling to ANSI 16.1 Class 125 cast iron flanges.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**2. Manual Operator.** The manual operator shall conform in all respects with AWWA C504, unless otherwise stated in these specifications. The maximum torque rating of the manual operator shall not be less than that specified in Table 1, Class 150B, of C504. The manual operator shall be furnished with a pointer-to-valve-position indicator and a handwheel. The operator shall be of the worm gear type with an alloy steel worm shaft and bronze worm gear. The operator shall be capable of holding the valve in any open position.

**B. Metal-Seated Butterfly Valves.** The manufacturer of the metal-seated butterfly valves shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of valves of this type, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project.

The valves shall have wafer-type cast iron bodies. The valve discs shall be made of 316 stainless steel. The valve shafts shall be a one piece unit of 18-8 stainless steel, Type 303, 304, or 316, or approved equal, extending completely through the valve disc. Valve shafts of 17-4 PH stainless steel hardened at 900°F may be permitted in place of the 18-8 stainless steel, provided the supplier receives the Manager's approval of the shaft size prior to construction.

**C. Check Valves.** The manufacturer of the check valves shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of valves, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project.

The check valves shall be flange with stainless steel springs, and bronze-bushed center-guides. The body of the check valves shall be either cast iron or semi-steel and shall have bronze trim.

**D. Chlorinators.** The manufacturer of the chlorinators shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of chlorinators, and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions for each project.

**E. Hydraulic Control Valves.** The manufacturer of the hydraulic control valves shall be a nationally advertised firm with at least ten years of experience in the design and manufacture of such valves and shall be as specified in the Detailed Specifications of the Special Provisions of each project.

**F. Mechanical Bolts and Nuts.** All mechanical bolts and nuts shall be silicon bronze (ASTM F467 and F468) or stainless steel (ASTMF593 and F594, type 316).

**SECTION 305 - BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES**

**305.01 GENERAL.**

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans, as specified in the specifications, or as directed by the Manager. A backflow prevention assembly, is a device used to prevent the reversal of flow of water or mixtures of water and other liquids, gases or other substances into the distribution pipes of the potable supply of water from any source or sources.

All work shall conform to the Rules and Regulations of the Department and the "Uniform Plumbing Code" as adopted by the City or County or as modified herein.

Only reduced pressure principle assemblies and double check valve assemblies meeting AWWA C511 and C510, respectively, as amended, and pressure vacuum breakers meeting International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) Standards PS 31-71 as amended, approved by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research of the University of Southern California (FCCCHR-USC) shall be allowed.

*For Kauai Only: Unless otherwise approved by the Manager, the construction plans, insofar as the backflow prevention assemblies are concerned, shall be on 22" x 36" tracing film or tracing paper. After receipt of the Manager's approval, four copies of the construction plans shall be submitted to the Department. The construction plans shall be as specified in Division 100, Section 112 - CONSTRUCTION PLANS.*

**305.02 INSTALLATION.**

Details of the backflow prevention assembly showing both plan and elevation views including size and location of the assembly shall be submitted to the Manager for review and approval prior to installation.

The backflow prevention assembly shall be installed above ground on the property side of the property line and as close to the property valve or meter's emergency by-pass connection and before any branches, as physically possible. Connections or tees between the meter and the backflow prevention assembly will not be permitted without written approval by the Manager. Installation heights of backflow prevention assemblies shall conform to Table 300-17:

<b>Table 300-17 - BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY HEIGHT</b>		
Size of RP and DC Assemblies (Inches)	Dimension (Inches) Ground Level to Centerline Of Backflow Prevention Assembly	
	Minimum	Maximum
3/4 to 1½	18	48
2 to 3	24	48
4 to 6	30	48
8 to 10	36	48

Backflow prevention assemblies shall not be installed underground without written approval by the Manager. Approval for underground installations of the backflow prevention assemblies will be based solely on public safety.

If it is not possible to install the assembly as close as physically possible to the property valve or meter's emergency by-pass connection, plans indicating the new location including plan and elevation views shall be submitted to the Manager for approval.

In all cases, the backflow prevention assembly shall be installed in a horizontal, upright position, properly protected from external damage, in an easily accessible location, and in an area free of any obstruction within two feet surrounding the device. Drainage satisfactory to the Manager shall be provided.

The Manager shall determine the type of backflow prevention assembly to be used. Selection shall be based on the actual or potential threat of contamination or pollution to the public water supply (refer to the guidelines for Backflow Prevention Requirements).

The following guidelines relating to backflow prevention assemblies for irrigation systems shall apply:

1. Pressure Vacuum Breakers shall be installed at the beginning of each irrigation circuit and at a minimum of twelve (12) inches above the highest irrigation head on the circuit. Individual irrigation circuits having quick coupling valves or other similar type heads that will permit pressure to be retained in the circuit shall have a pressure vacuum breaker installed as a minimum requirement for each circuit.

Irrigation systems using the subsurface drip method shall have a pressure vacuum breaker on each circuit.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

A pressure vacuum breaker may not be installed where a double check valve assembly, reduced pressure principle backflow prevention device, or air gap separation is required. *(For Hawaii only: Pressure vacuum breaker is not approved for use.)*

2. Double Check Valve Assembly may be installed to serve multiple irrigation circuits in lieu of vacuum breakers on each individual irrigation circuit.
3. Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly or air gap separation shall be required before any piping network in which fertilizers, pesticides and other chemicals or toxic contaminants are injected or siphoned into the irrigation system.

### **305.03 TESTING.**

Backflow Prevention Assemblies shall be tested by a certified Backflow Prevention Assembly General Tester acceptable to the Department at least once annually as prescribed in the Department's Rules and Regulations. The test shall be the responsibility of the consumer and failure of the consumer to make the proper test may, at the discretion of the Department, result in the Department making the tests, and charging the cost to the consumer, or termination of water service will be initiated.

### **305.04 PAYMENT.**

Payment for furnishing and installing BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES and appurtenances for the Department's facilities will be made at the Unit Price Bid per each unit, based on the actual number of backflow prevention assemblies and appurtenances installed and tested.

The Unit Price Bid for furnishing and installing BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES and appurtenances shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment for all handling, unloading, excavating, placing, testing, grading and all other work required to install the backflow prevention assemblies and appurtenances, in place complete.

**SECTION 306 - WELL DRILLING**

**306.01 GENERAL.**

The work shall cover the drilling, casing and testing of wells and shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the well as shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards and in the Special Provisions.

In order to comply with requirements of the State Water Code, Chapter 174C, and DLNR Administrative Rules, Chapter 168 of Title 13, titled "Water Use, Wells, and Stream Diversion Works", and the Department's requirements on well locations, yield, size and spacing, the developer's engineer shall consult the Manager prior to proceeding with detailed plans and specifications.

**306.02 MOBILIZATION-DEMOBILIZATION.**

Upon receiving the notice to begin work, the Contractor shall convey to the job site as shown in the plans all well drilling equipment, casing, and other appurtenant materials and equipment for the satisfactory drilling, casing, test pumping and other required testing of the well as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

Demobilization shall commence upon the completion and acceptance of the well as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

**A. Payment.** Payment for MOBILIZATION-DEMOBILIZATION shall be made at the Lump Sum Price Bid as specified above and elsewhere in these Standards.

**306.03 WELL DRILLING TO CASING DEPTH.**

The Contractor shall drill wells complete and satisfactory to the Manager. The portion of each well to be cased shall be drilled to such a diameter as to permit the installation of a steel casing having a diameter as shown on the plans and leaving an annular space between the outside of the casing and the drilled hole of not less than 1½-inches. Bentonite or any similar material used in contract operations shall be used only upon approval of the Manager. A cleansing agent for the removal of bentonite or similar materials shall be used only with approval of the Manager.

During the progress of the work, the Contractor shall keep a log of each well and deliver to the Manager a sample of material taken at each change of formation or at a minimum of every 5 feet. The Contractor shall also submit a daily report describing the characteristics of materials encountered; the work done each day, such as depth drilled, casing set, etc.; the water level in the well at the beginning and end of each shift; observable details with reference to the entry of water into the well from the aquifer; and other such pertinent data as may be required by the Manager.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall, at all times during the progress of the work, shield the well in such a manner as to prevent persons from falling into or tampering with the well and to prevent entrance of foreign matter. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care in the performance of the Contractor's work in order to prevent the breakdown or caving of formations into the well. The Contractor shall comply with all NPDES requirements and other applicable regulations.

**A. Payment.** Payment for drilling the WELL to a depth extending from the finish ground elevation to the bottom of the casing as shown on the plans will be made at the Unit Price Bid for actual depth in feet of well drilled after the plumbness and alignment requirements have been satisfied.

The Unit Price Bid shall include full compensation for all materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the well drilling to casing depth as required by the Manager and the furnishing of data as specified in these Standards.

### **306.04 WELL CASING.**

Unless specified otherwise, the permanent casing shall be new steel pipe solid or perforated as shown on the plans conforming to AWWA C200, "Steel Water Pipe 6-Inches and Larger". The physical properties of the steel used in the fusion-welded pipe shall conform to and manufactured to meet requirements of ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B. Casing diameter shall be as shown on the plans and minimum thickness shall conform to Table 300-18.

The Contractor shall furnish and install temporary casing if necessary for the successful drilling of the wells and remove the same as directed by the Manager. Temporary casing shall be of such weight and design necessary to prevent entrance of undesirable material, to prevent cave-ins, to be reasonably water tight, and to permit its installation without distortion or rupture.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

<b>Table 300-18 - CASING THICKNESS</b>	
Nominal Diameter (Inches)	Thickness (Inches)
2	0.154
2½	0.203
3	0.216
3½	0.226
4	0.237
6 to 8	0.280
10	0.322
12	0.375
14 to 20	0.375
20 to 26	0.500

For well diameters greater than 26-inches, casing thickness shall be as specified by the Manager.

Length of individual pieces shall not be less than 10 feet nor more than 40 feet except the last length at the top which shall be cut to suit. Individual lengths of casing shall be provided with beveled ends for butt-welding. Casing shall be cleaned of all scale, rust and oil.

Abutting ends of adjacent casing shall be welded. Welding shall be performed by mechanics previously qualified by tests prescribed in the American Welding Society Standard Qualification Procedure for this type of work. Technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds and methods of correcting defective work shall conform to the American Welding Society Code for Arc Welding for Building Construction, Section 4, Workmanship. Surfaces to be welded shall be free from loose scale, rust, grease, paint and other foreign matter except that mill scale which will withstand vigorous wire brushing may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Adjacent lengths of casing shall be held in proper alignment while the joint is being welded.

A steel casing shoe shall be welded to the bottom portion of the permanent casing as shown on the plans.

The Contractor may make plumbness and alignment tests on the installed casing that the Contractor deems necessary prior to grouting. Satisfactory results of such tests shall not constitute approval by the Manager.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**A. Payment.** Payment for WELL CASING will be made at the Unit Price Bid for the actual lineal feet of casing installed after plumbness and alignment requirements have been satisfied.

The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools and equipment necessary for the furnishing and installing of steel casing and shoe in place complete, including grouting of the annular space, as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall receive no specific compensation for the furnishing, installing and removing of the temporary casing and all costs shall be in the various items in the Bid.

### **306.05 FILLING OF ANNULAR SPACE.**

The annular space outside the casing shall be filled as shown on the plans or as directed by the Manager.

**A. Grout.** Grout shall consist of Portland cement and not more than six gallons of mixing water per cubic foot of cement. At the approval of the Manager, the alternate material for grout consisting of one part of Portland cement, one part of medium-grained clean sand and not more than six gallons of mixing water per cubic foot of cement may be used.

The grout shall be placed around the casing in one continuous operation, starting from the bottom of the space to be grouted towards the ground surface. Grouting shall be by a method approved by the Manager. The use of pump or air pressure for forcing the grout into place shall be employed if satisfactory results cannot be obtained by gravity placement. The grout shall be placed in a manner that will avoid segregation of materials, inclusion of foreign matter or bridging of grout materials. No drilling operation or other work in the well will be permitted within 72 hours after the filling of the annular space. If quick setting cement is used, this period may be reduced to 24 hours. The Contractor shall insure that no grout enters the open hole.

**B. Payment.** Payment for FILLING OF THE ANNULAR SPACE will be as specified in the Unit Price Bid for the actual lineal feet of well casing grouted.

### **306.06 PLUMBNESS AND ALIGNMENT.**

The well shall be drilled circular and the casing set plumb and true to line. In compliance with this requirement, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, tools and equipment and shall conduct the test described elsewhere herein in a manner prescribed by and to the satisfaction of the Manager after the casing has been installed and the grout has set.

The "Totco" Directional Double Recorder may be used for the plumbness test only. Tests for plumbness and alignment shall be made in the presence of the Manager after the casing has been completely installed and grouted, and before its acceptance. Additional tests, however, may be made by the Contractor during the performance of the work.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

Unless specified otherwise, plumbness and alignment shall, except as hereinafter modified, be in accordance with the requirements of the latest revision of AWWA A100 "Standard Specifications for Deep Wells". The maximum deviation from the vertical shall not be more than 2/3 X inside diameter of casing per any 100 feet of depth. A log of the drift at 20-foot intervals shall be kept for the well casing.

The alignment shall be tested by lowering a section of standard weight or heavier pipe 40 feet long, to the bottom of the casing. The outside diameter of the pipe shall be ½-inch or less than the inside diameter of the well casing. If a dummy is used, it shall consist of a 40 feet length of Steel Pipe with diameter as approved by the Manager, minimum wall thickness 3/8-inch, with 5 rings. The five rings shall be truly cylindrical, not less than ¼-inch thick, have a band width of 12-inches, have an outside diameter of the rings of ½-inch or less than the inside diameter of the well casing, and be spaced equidistant along the 40 feet length of pipe.

Errors of plumbness and alignment shall be corrected at the Contractor's own expense. The Manager may refuse to accept the well should the Contractor fail to make the necessary corrections.

**A. Payment.** The Contractor shall receive no specific compensation for making tests for plumbness and alignment and the costs of all such tests shall be included in the various items in the Bid.

### **306.07 ABANDONMENT OF WELL.**

In the event that the Contractor fails to drill the well to the depth specified by the Manager or should the Contractor abandon the well because of imperfections in plumbness or alignment, loss of tools or for any other cause, the Contractor shall remove the casing if necessary and fill the abandoned hole with clay, rock, aggregate and cement grout as the Manager may specify.

**A. Payment.** The Contractor shall not be compensated for any work done on the well that is abandoned. Any partial payment made for work done on a well which is later abandoned shall be deducted from the amount which becomes payable for work done on a new well.

### **306.08 WELL DRILLING BELOW BOTTOM OF CASING.**

After the filling of the annular space has been completed, well drilling below the bottom of the casing shall then be continued through the casing with a minimum diameter and to the elevation of the bottom of the well as shown on the plans or as modified by the Manager. Well drilling shall be as specified elsewhere in these Standards. Only rotary and cable tool methods are permitted. Only water may be used in drilling below the casing unless approved by the Manager.

**A. Purging of Well.** The well shall be purged clean to the satisfaction of the Manager and shall be performed at the completion of drilling to the bottom of the well as shown on the plans or any additional drilling as directed by the Manager.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**B. Payment.** Payment for continuation of WELL DRILLING below the bottom of the casing to the elevation of the bottom of the well as shown on the plans or as modified by the Manager will be made at the Unit Price Bid for the actual lineal feet of depth drilled.

Purging shall be incidental to the project and the cost thereof shall be included in the various items bid in the Bid.

The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools and equipment necessary to compete the well drilling as required, inclusive of the purging, the furnishing and introducing of the cleansing agent, and the furnishing of data as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

### **306.09 ADDITIONAL WELL DRILLING, CLEANSING AND TESTING.**

The Manager may order the Contractor to drill the well below the final depth as shown on the plans or the final elevation as determined in the field, in increments as specified by the Manager. The method and procedure for this additional well drilling shall be as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

It shall be understood that whenever additional drilling is called for, the Contractor shall, upon completion of additional drilling, conduct purging operations as directed by the Manager.

**A. Payment.** Payment for additional drilling will be made at the same Unit Price Bid as WELL DRILLING below bottom of casing for the actual lineal feet or depth drilled below the final depth as shown on the plans or final elevation as determined in the field. The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the drilling as required inclusive of purging and the furnishing of data as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

### **306.10 WELL CLEANSING.**

Preparatory to pumping tests, the Contractor shall pump and surge the well as specified hereinafter.

The cleansing process of pumping and surging by starting and stopping the pump intermittently, shall continue until the water pumped from the well is substantially free from sand, stones, drill cuttings, clay, foreign materials, and until the turbidity is less than 10 on the silica scale as described in Standard Methods of Water Analysis.

The Contractor shall then pump continuously for a period of 30 minutes and at a rate as specified in the Special Provisions. This 30-minute pumping is repeated until the water pumped remains clear throughout the period of 30 minutes. The Contractor shall provide suitable equipment and devices approved by the Manager to measure the discharge from the well in gallons per minutes.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The cleansing of the well shall not be considered completed if sand, stones, drill cuttings, clay or foreign materials drop into the well after 30 minutes of continuous pumping.

In the event that bentonite or any similar materials is used in the contract operation, an approved cleansing agent may be introduced and shall be allowed to remain in the well for a minimum period of 24 hours, after which the well shall be purged by pumping. Pumping shall continue until the well is free of mud and detergent.

The cleansing process shall be conducted upon the completion of any additional drilling as authorized by the Manager.

The cleansing operation shall be incidental to the project and the cost thereof shall be included in the various items in the Bid.

### **306.11 SET-UP FOR YIELD-DRAWDOWN AND SUSTAINED PUMPING TESTS OF WELL.**

This item of work shall consist of furnishing, installing and removing pumping units, discharge lines and devices for measuring flow and drawdown and all other incidentals necessary for the proper testing of the well for yield-drawdown and sustained pumping.

- A. Pumping Unit.** The pumping unit installed for the pumping tests shall receive sound attenuative treatments to conform to the applicable regulations of the County or State Department of Health. All units shall meet the head and capacity requirements called for in the Special Provisions.
- B. Payment.** Payment for set-up for YIELD-DRAWDOWN and SUSTAINED PUMPING TESTS OF THE WELL will be made at the Unit Price Bid per set-up. A set-up shall be the complete installation and removal of the pump and all necessary appurtenances for the proper testing of the well as directed by the Manager. Payment shall represent full compensation for the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required for the installation and removal of equipment to conduct pumping test as called for elsewhere in these Standards.

No separate payment for any adjustments or changes to equipment for the proper testing of the well will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the Unit Price Bid.

The testing of the pumping unit prior to the yield-drawdown tests shall be considered incidental and the cost thereof shall be included in the Unit Price Bid per set-up.

It shall be understood that whenever the Manager authorizes any additional tests, the Contractor shall perform the necessary operations for each additional set-up, if required, and payment thereof will be made at the Unit Price Bid per set-up.



**306.12 TESTING FOR YIELD-DRAWDOWN AND SUSTAINED PUMPING.**

After the cleansing operation on the well has been approved, the Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements for conducting a yield-drawdown test. The Manager may order the Contractor to make such additional yield-drawdown tests as the Manager deems necessary. All tests shall be run with similar equipment and in a manner identical to that hereinafter described.

During the test, samples shall be taken and tested for the Department of Health's Engineering Report. Testing shall be by a certified laboratory.

During each test, the Contractor shall conduct a continuous pumping and observation operation to determine the yield-drawdown and chloride content. The Contractor shall furnish and install a pump capable of pumping at the rate specified in the Special Provisions. The discharge piping shall be properly supported.

The Contractor may use any power source that the Contractor chooses for operating the pump. The pumping unit shall be capable of operating uninterrupted for a period as specified in the Special Provisions and shall be within the sound pressure levels for each octave band frequency as specified in the applicable County regulation and Occupational Safety and Health Act.

The Contractor shall provide suitable equipment and devices to measure the water level in the well under static and operating conditions, to measure the discharge from the well in gallons per minute, and to control the rate of flow from the well. The type of equipment and method to be employed in measuring the discharge from the well shall be subject to the approval of the Manager, prior to the installation of the pump.

The duration of pumping at each rate for the yield-drawdown tests shall be long enough to allow the water level in the well to stabilize. Sufficient time shall be allowed to make all necessary adjustments, measurements and collection of water samples. Minimum duration of the test shall be as set forth in the Special Provisions.

During each test, water table elevations and rates of pumping shall be determined at such intervals as the Manager may direct. The Contractor shall take water samples for determination of chloride content as the Manager may request and be responsible for security of test equipment during the testing period.

**A. Payment.** Payment for testing for YIELD-DRAWDOWN and SUSTAINED PUMPING will be made at the Unit Price Bid per hour in the Bid for the total number of hours of actual pumping. The hours of pumping to be paid for shall be the number of hours of actual pumping from the beginning to the end of the tests as directed and verified by the Manager.

Payment shall not be made for any premature termination of pumping tests due to failure of pumping equipment and appurtenances.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

The Unit Price Bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete the tests.

It is understood that the Contractor shall perform additional tests whenever ordered by the Manager at the same Unit Price Bid per hour in the Bid. Each test shall be run with similar equipment in accordance with the procedure described elsewhere in these Standards.

### **306.13 WELL COMPLETION.**

The well shall be cleaned out and all foreign matter removed, including all oil in the well, to attain the final depth as shown on the plans or as modified by the Manager and a welded cap as shown on the plans shall be provided and installed before approval is granted to remove the drilling machine and equipment.

**A. Payment.** Payment for the WELDED CAP will not be made directly and shall be included in the various items in the Bid.

### **306.14 CLEAN-UP.**

At the completion of the subject, the Contractor shall remove all blocks, pipes, materials not incorporated in or necessary to the completed well and leave the site in a neat and orderly condition satisfactory to the Manager.

**A. Payment.** No separate payment for CLEAN-UP will be made; the compensation for such work shall be deemed to be included in the various Unit Price Bids for the items of which it is a part.

**SECTION 307 - LANDSCAPING AND IRRIGATION**

**307.01 LANDSCAPING.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools and labor necessary for planting of plant materials, protection, maintenance, guarantee and all related items required to complete the work as shown on the drawings and as specified in these Standards in place complete. All landscaping shall follow xeriscape principles in design and construction by specifying plants that will thrive in the natural environment of the project location.

**B. Demolition.** Remove and dispose of existing plants and ground cover, including its root system as indicated on the plans.

**C. Materials.**

**1. Plants.**

a. Trees and Shrubs

- i. Nomenclature and Horticultural Practices: All trees and shrubs shall be true to name. The scientific and common names shall follow the standard as adopted by the American Committee on Horticultural Publication No. 50 "In Gardens of Hawaii," published by the B.P. Bishop Museum. Horticultural practices shall conform with the rules and grading as adopted by the most recent edition of the American Standard of Nursery Stock.
- ii. Quality and Size: All plant material shall be uniform and have a habit of growth that is normal for the species and shall be sound, healthy, vigorous and free from insect pests, plant diseases and injuries. They shall have normal, well developed branch systems, together with vigorous root systems. All materials shall be equal in size or exceed the measurements specified in the Plant List, which are minimum acceptable sizes. The height of plants shall be measured from crown to ground level when the branches are in normal position. Any necessary pruning shall be done at time of planting and as specified elsewhere in these Standards.
- iii. Care of Plants: Plants shall be handled so that the roots and trunks are protected at all times. Plants, once delivered, shall be watered daily. Under no condition shall uncanned or root balled plants be left unplanted through the day of delivery.
- iv. Plant List: The plant list shall be as shown on the plans.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

### b. Ground Cover

- i. Grass and Seeds: Grass shall be true to name and character of the plant as indicated on the drawings. Seeds shall be of fresh grade and shall be 50% hulled and 50% unhulled.
- ii. Vines and Sprigs: Vines for ground coverage shall be specified as indicated on plan and shall be the crawling type with strong rooting system to provide protection of the soil from erosion by storm water flow and shall require minimum amount of care. Sprigs shall be healthy rooted living runners and stolons. They shall be freshly dug and free from weeds. Immediately following harvesting, the sprigs shall be thoroughly watered, then covered and kept moist during storage, transportation and until planted.
- iii. Sod: Commercially Grown Sod.

### 2. Soil.

- a. Soil shall be screened ( $\frac{1}{2}$  inch screen), fertile, friable soil reasonably free of stones, noxious seeds, roots, bulbs and weeds.
- b. The Contractor shall submit to the Manager, a typical sample of the soil considered for delivery to the site, and at the Contractor's expense, provide at the time of delivery of the sample a complete soil analysis together with a schedule of nutrients and frequency of application of all fertilizers and amendments necessary to bring it up to the level recommended by the Agricultural Extension Service for the satisfactory growth of turf grasses, ground covers, trees and shrubs and approved by the Manager. Upon delivery, the Manager reserves the right to reject the soil should the delivered soil not meet the approved sample. In the event there is to be more than one source of supply, the above requirement shall pertain to each source. The Contractor shall submit a list of the Contractor's soil sources to the Manager for approval.
- c. All soil to be imported shall be of identical, uniform composition and structure throughout.

**3. Fertilizers.** The Contractor shall furnish and apply such fertilizers and amendments at the rates and frequencies determined by the above requirements. Addition of fertilizers and amendments shall be done after delivery of soil to the site and shall be done in such a manner as to achieve a complete homogeneous mix.

- a. Manure shall be stable or cattle manure free from seeds, weeds, refuse and other material harmful to plant growth.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- b. Commercial fertilizer shall be slow release, encapsulated, coarse granular form, and shall bear the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis and shall also comply with the chemical analysis specified in the special provisions or as shown on the plans. Fertilizers shall be delivered to the site in original, unopened container. Any fertilizer which becomes caked or otherwise damaged, making it unsuitable for use, will not be accepted. Unsuitability shall be as determined by the Manager.

### **4. Miscellaneous Materials.**

- a. Stakes, guys and tree ties shall be as called for on the plans or as specified in the Special Provisions.
- b. Water for hydromulching shall be free from noxious chemicals, essentially neutral, and in a quantity sufficient to cause good and healthy plant growth. Water and watering devices shall be provided by the Contractor.
- c. Lime, when specified or indicated by soil analysis shall be hydrated lime, finely ground and broadcast at the rate mandated by the soil analysis report.
- d. Mulch material may be dyed or undyed, natural, especially processed fibers that have the ability to retain moisture, form a retentive mat and aid and support plant growth.

**5. Substitution.** Substitution of plant materials will be permitted only upon submission of application. Substitution shall be done without additional cost to the Department and only after obtaining the approval of the application by the Manager. Substitutions shall be the nearest obtainable size or variety of plant having same essential characteristics.

## **D. Planting.**

### **1. Trees and Shrubs.**

- a. Trees and shrubs shall be planted in accordance with the landscape plan. Each tree and shrub location shall be flagged prior to planting. The final location shall be determined only after receiving approval of the Manager.
- b. Plant Preparation: The Contractor shall exercise extreme care in extricating trees, shrubs or other plants from their containers or the ground for planting so as to reduce the element of shock and not to stunt or kill the plants. Sufficient amount of roots and soil shall remain intact to insure proper growth. Pruning, when necessary, shall be done to keep the plant alive and to reduce the evapo-transpiration rate of the plant.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- c. **Planting Pits:** Reasonable care shall be exercised to have pits dug and soil prepared prior to moving plants to their respective locations for planting to ensure that they will not be unnecessarily exposed to drying elements or to physical damage. The depth of pits for trees and shrubs shall be sufficient to accommodate the ball of roots when the plant is set to finished grade, allowing for at least twelve inches of prepared soil in the bottom of the pit. Width of pit shall be at least two feet wider than the ball of soil surrounding the root system.
- d. **Setting Plants:** All plants shall be set at such a level that, after settlement, they bear the same relation to the finished grade of the surrounding ground. Each plant shall be set upright and faced to provide the best appearance possible.
- e. **Planting:** Plants shall be planted in an approved backfill which shall be thoroughly settled by watering and tamping. Backfill for all plants shall consist of one part well rotted manure to four parts of topsoil, unless otherwise indicated on the drawing. The manure and topsoil shall be thoroughly mixed together before being placed in the plant pit.
- f. **Guying and Staking:** Trees and shrubs shall be supported immediately after planting as detailed on the plans. Wind screen netting shall be placed to protect the newly planted tree and shrub, as detailed on the plans.
- g. **Pruning:** Pruning of trees and shrubs shall be limited to the minimum necessary to remove injured twigs and branches, and to compensate for the loss of roots during transplanting, but never to exceed one-half of the branching structure. Cuts of branches over ½-inch in diameter shall be painted with an approved asphalt tree paint.
- h. **Watering:** All plant materials, when properly located in holes, shall be firmly set by a tamping of backfill material and immediately handwatered.

### **2. Ground Cover.**

- a. The Contractor shall remove all existing grass and vegetation by manual or chemical methods prior to planting.
- b. Existing ground and cut slopes which are to be planted with ground covers and which do not require imported topsoil shall be scarified or disked to a depth of 6 inches. The loose soil shall be worked until the ground is uniform in texture.
- c. On embankment slopes, cultivating and/or spreading of topsoil will not be required unless specified in the Special Provisions.
- d. All planting areas shall be at subgrades before spreading of 6 inches amended, screened soil. Place topsoil as specified with amendments as required.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- e. Complete fine grading to the finished grade as shown on the plans.
- f. An inspection shall be held upon completion of the fine grading just prior to planting. All abrupt transitions and unsmooth work shall be redone until approved by the Manager.
- g. Planting of ground cover shall commence immediately after the soil has been prepared and approved for planting.
- h. The Contractor may elect to plant ground cover by either sprigging, seeding, hydromulching, or sodding unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- i. Planting of Sprigs: Sprigs shall be planted in furrows spaced not more than 6 inches apart, approximately  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch deep and placed perpendicular to drainage lines and parallel to contour on slopes. Sprigs shall be distributed in furrows, immediately covered with a light layer of soil and lightly rolled and watered. Further hand grading will be required if undulations appear after rolling. Resprigging of thin areas shall be required of the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

The ground shall then be watered immediately after rolling and kept continuously moist to the depth of the planted sprig until ground cover is established. Watering shall be controlled to avoid erosion.

- j. Planting by Seed: Ground surface shall be raked to a smooth even plane, broadcast seeds uniformly by mechanical sower at a minimum rate of 5 lbs. per 1,000 square feet. Sow seed in a grid pattern with one-half the seeds in one direction and the remainder at right angles to the first direction. The seeds shall be incorporated to the top  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch of soil. After sowing, the seeded area shall be compacted by hand or mechanical roller weighing 60 to 90 pounds per lineal foot of roller.

The area shall be thoroughly and gently watered to avoid erosion and kept moist until the plant is established.

- k. Planting by Hydromulching: Mixing shall be done in proportions as specified in the special provisions of the specifications, or on the plans. Application shall be made on a continuous basis, in one operation, to obtain an even planting. Every attempt shall be made to apply the material with the nozzle and not by hand. The area shall be thoroughly and gently watered to avoid erosion and kept moist until grass is established.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

1. **Planting by Sodding:** Soil shall be graded to 6 inches below finish grade. Sod shall be laid in one direction with all edges butt jointed and with transverse joints staggered, and longitudinal joints aligned. At headers, curbs and discontinuous edges, cut sod 3 inches beyond limit of grassing and fold excess sod under sod strip. After the sod has been laid, roll sod with 50 pound roller and apply water. The ground shall be kept continuously moist to the depth of the sod until grass is established.

### **E. Planting Maintenance.**

**1. General.** Maintenance shall begin immediately after completion and approval of all planting and shall continue for 90 calendar days thereafter. The care of plants prior to completion of entire planting shall not be considered as part of the maintenance period, but only as an incidental to landscape work. In the event any planting is replaced, the maintenance period for such planting shall be 90 calendar days after replanting is completed.

Maintenance shall include watering, weeding, fertilizing, topdressing, mowing, repairing soil surface, regrassing, repairing stakes, guys and ties, spraying for disease and insects, replanting and any other work necessary to maintain all plants in a healthy growing condition. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all plants and planting area during the maintenance period. During the last week of the maintenance period, the Contractor shall fertilize the entire planting areas as specified or as directed by the Manager.

**2. Watering.** Each tree, shrub and ground cover areas shall be hand watered at time of planting and immediately after each application of fertilizer at the specified periods. Care should be taken to assure that fertilizer is completely washed off from leaves to avoid burning.

Daily watering throughout the maintenance period (using irrigation system, if desired) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**3. Weeding.** All planting areas shall be kept free of weeds throughout the maintenance period.

**4. Mowing.** The Contractor shall begin mowing lawn when grass is 1½ inches high. Do not cut more than half the height of the grass at any one time. Use only sharp mower.

**5. Repairing Soil Surface and Regrassing.** When any portion of the surface becomes gullied or otherwise damaged or ground cover has failed to grow within the maintenance period, the aforementioned planting procedure shall be repeated to bring the damaged area up to the standards desired.

**F. Clean Up.** The Contractor shall keep the work areas free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all waste material or rubbish from and about the work area together with all tools, equipment and materials and shall leave said area in a condition satisfactory to the Manager.



## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**G. Protection.** The Contractor shall exercise extreme care in the execution of the Contractor's work and shall in no way adversely affect the work of others or adjoining properties.

### **H. Final Inspection and Acceptance.**

1. At the completion of all planting operations and a 90-day maintenance period, an inspection shall be performed.
2. The Contractor shall request the inspection in writing to the Manager seven (7) working days prior to the completion of the maintenance period in order that a mutually agreeable time for inspection may be arranged.
3. The Contractor and the Manager, or their representatives shall be present at the inspection.
4. After the maintenance period of 90 calendar days, the Manager will recommend acceptance of the landscape work subject to the following conditions:
  - a. All plant materials must exhibit satisfactory growth progress and have evidence of a sufficient degree of maintenance as determined by the Manager.
  - b. The site must be thoroughly cleaned and all excess material removed.
  - c. Any dead plants and plants not in a vigorous, thriving condition at the time of the final inspection shall be replaced.
  - d. Plants used for replacement shall be of the same kind and size as originally specified; they shall be planted, maintained and guaranteed as specified elsewhere in these Standards.
  - e. The cost of replacement under all circumstances shall be borne by the Contractor, except for possible replacement resulting from removal, loss or damage due to occupancy of the project, vandalism or other acts of negligence by others.
5. All defects observed at the time of final inspection must be corrected to the satisfaction of the Manager prior to acceptance of the landscape work.
6. Acceptance of the ground cover planting after the 90 days maintenance period shall be contingent upon the following:
  - a. 90% germination of the overall area shall be required for ground cover planting. Each bare spot shall not be greater than 9 sq. ft. in any one sector.
  - b. All germinated areas shall be healthy and living at the end of 90 days.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- c. Weeds shall not exceed an area greater than 10% of the overall ground cover area.
7. The maintenance period shall be extended at no additional cost if the ground cover planting does not meet the above requirements.
8. If all plant materials are approved and accepted at this inspection by the Manager, the Contractor shall be relieved of further maintenance.
9. The landscaping and landscape maintenance shall not be accepted as individual entities. These items shall be accepted as part of the entire project.

**I. Payment.** Payment for LANDSCAPING, LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE and appurtenant work shall be paid for in the Lump Sum Bid Price. Payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete landscaping and appurtenant work at the project site, in place complete.

### **307.02 IRRIGATION.**

**A. Description.** This item of work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools and equipment and obtaining necessary permits, to install the irrigation systems (automatic), in place complete and in an operative condition, as shown on the plans and as specified in these Standards.

#### **B. Explanation and Precedence of Drawings.**

##### **1. Demolition.**

- a. Existing sprinklers, valves, and controllers to be removed, cleaned and returned to the Department.
- b. Demolish all valve boxes and backfill holes.
- c. Remove existing exposed irrigation piping and existing underground irrigation piping and sprinkler heads in the way of new irrigation system or xeriscaping work.
- d. Abandon all other piping in place.

##### **2. General.**

- a. For clarity and legibility, irrigation layout is essentially diagrammatic and, although size and location of equipment is drawn to scale, wherever possible, the Contractor shall make use of all data in the contract documents and shall verify this information at the site.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

- b. Irrigation system layout, inclusive of lines, heads and emitters, shall be flagged for approval prior to actual equipment installation. Final installation of the irrigation system shall be made only after approval of the layout has been received from the Manager.
- c. All work called for on the drawings by notes shall be furnished and installed whether or not specifically mentioned in the specifications.
- d. Site improvement details, if shown on the irrigation plans, are not a part of this contract unless specifically stated and included.
- e. All requirements of the State, the County and the Department Codes, Regulations and Standards governing this work shall be met, providing that any requirements of the drawings and specifications not conflicting therewith, but exceeding the aforementioned Codes and requirements shall govern.

**3. Pressure Lines.** The term Pressure Lines as used in these specifications shall mean all irrigation lines other than Drip Irrigation lines 3/8-inch and smaller.

**4. Test Spacing.** The Contractor shall provide a test head to each planting area grade change and soil type on the site. The test head shall be used to determine the actual spacing required due to slope, soil texture, etc., for the planting involved. This work shall be performed prior to the flagging operation under item 307.02.B.2.b above.

### C. Materials.

**1. General.** Materials furnished and/or incorporated into the work shall be new and of the best grade of each respective kind unless otherwise noted on the plans. All items of one type shall be by the same manufacturer.

Trench backfill material shall be on site or imported select material as specified in Section 302.03 - TRENCH BACKFILL, and shall be approved by the Manager before use. Cost of importing approved backfill material shall be considered incidental.

**2. Pipe.** PVC pipe shall be Schedule 40 or better for all pressure lines and fittings under paved areas. In addition, all pipes under paved areas shall be placed within conduits of appropriate size as detailed on the drawings. Plastic pipes for mains and plastic pipes 2½-inches diameter and larger shall be virgin material PVC Schedule 40 ASTM Type 1, Grade 1 NSF approved, conforming to ASTM D1785, or better. Two (2) - three (3) feet samples of each diameter size shall be submitted for approval prior to installation. Plastic pipe 2-1/4-inches diameter and smaller shall be virgin material PVC Schedule 40, Type 1220, NSF approved. Two (2) - three (3) feet samples of each diameter size shall be submitted for approval prior to installation. PVC pipe shall be Class 160-SDR 26 or better for all nonpressure lines and fittings.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

All risers shall be threaded polyethylene or PVC Schedule 80, or approved equal in the sizes shown on the plans. Fittings and adaptors shall be as shown on the plans. Plastic pipe fittings and connections shall be as per manufacturer's requirements unless otherwise noted on the plans or an approved equal.

Heavy tapped coupling with brass bushing shall be used where applicable.

All fittings shall be new of 100% virgin material and of the same material as the pipeline or as specified in the plans and shall withstand a minimum working pressure of 200 psi. Six (6) copies of the Certification of conformance shall be supplied to the Department prior to use on projects.

**3. Valves.** Irrigation system control valves shall be valves designed as sprinkler control valves. Unless otherwise specified, no gate valves shall be allowed as control valves. Globe or gate valves may be used upstream of the sprinkler valve as a temporary shut off valve only. All globe and gate valves 3-inches and smaller shall be 125 lbs. test, all brass, screw and non-rising stem, Stockham B-16 or an approved equal.

Globe and gate valves shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed and shall be located as shown on the plans.

Remote automatic control valves shall be of a style and type that is compatible with the designated controller. Proof of compatibility shall rest with the supplier of the valves. Valves shall be of the normally closed type. Valves in PVC Ring-Tite pipes shall be hub-end with rubber ring type connection.

**4. Valve Boxes.** Valve boxes shall be rectangular 25"x16" cast concrete type X meter boxes and covers, and 10-3/8-inch circular cast concrete type "A" valve boxes with concrete covers, both marked as water valves, as manufactured by HC&D or approved equal. Rectangular valve box shall be for valves 2-inch and larger and circular valve box shall be for valves 1½-inch and smaller. One valve per box.

**5. Solvent Cement.** For all pressure line connections on pipe smaller than 1½-inch use Weld-On #P70 Primer, then Weld-On #710 for the connection. For nonpressure lines, use suitable cleaner for the pipe, such as MEK or Acetone, then the Weld-On #710. Super solvent shall be used for emitter lines.

**6. Vacuum Breakers.** Pressure vacuum breakers shall be approved for use by the Department and the City or County Building Department and shall be the size of the lines they serve.

**7. Double Check Valve Assemblies.** Double check valve assemblies shall be those assemblies meeting AWWA C510 or as amended.

DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**8. Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies.** These assemblies shall be those meeting AWWA C511 or as amended.

**9. Pressure/Regulators.** Set to pressures as shown on the drawings. Devices for use on pressure lines shall be 500 YSBR as manufactured by Wilkins Regulator Co. or approved equal.

**10. Filter Unit.** Y screen filter shall be stainless steel, bronze or brass with #150 - #200 mesh screen. Remove plug and attach a petcock valve.

**11. Irrigation Controller.** The irrigation controller shall be the style, type, size, brand, and in the location as indicated on the plans. Unless otherwise directed by the Manager, irrigation control panel shall have a minimum of 8 stations, pedestal or wall mounted, in a weatherproof vandal resistant case. No exterior transformers of the plug-in type will be allowed. All controls must have built-in transformers and be Underwriter's Laboratories approved for all weather service. All significant components, parts and control shall be as specified by the manufacturer's specifications. Controllers shall be for normally closed operation.

**12. Flow Meters.** Meter shall monitor water flow to entire irrigation system, and send data to irrigation controller. Meter shall be shown on plans or approved equal.

**13. Control Wires.** Control wires shall be as follows:

- a. All control wire shall be solid core conductor AWG, type UF underground feeder, in accordance with ASTM B3. Each conductor shall be insulated with proper thickness of ICC-100 compounded installation as per Underwriters' Laboratories specifications.
- b. Control wire sizes and approximate lengths shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- c. All control wires shall be placed within conduits, color coded, and placed adjacent to the sprinkler pipe unless otherwise noted. All color-coding shall be engraved on a DIELECTO Plate and installed within the controller.
- d. All wire splices and connections shall be made and placed in junction boxes and shall have waterproof, epoxy-coated fittings.

**14. Emitters.** Emitters for drip irrigation systems shall be as shown on the plans or approved equal.

**15. Sprinkler Heads.** Sprinkler heads shall be as designated on the plans or approved equal.

**16. Rain Sensor.** Sensor shall monitor rainfall and shut off system when rainfall exceeds 0.25 inches. The device shall be shown on the plans or approved equal.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**D. Substitutions.** All materials shall be of the make and quality listed above or as shown on the plans. Any request for substitutions shall be submitted in writing for approval by the Manager not later than 10 calendar days prior to bid opening. Substitutions shall be equal or superior to that specified. Proof of equality shall rest with the requestor, and the decision of the Manager shall be final. Approval of requestor's substitution and any changes as a result of this approval shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

**E. Responsibilities** shall be as follows:

1. Sleeves, Conduits, Chases: Sleeves, conduits and chases under driveways for pipes and control wires, through building walls for wires, under walks and other paved areas shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All sleeves, conduits and chases under slabs shall be plugged and marked at both ends of run. Sleeves, conduits and chases shall extend 18 inches beyond the obstructions.
2. Point of Connection (POC) for the drip system valve connections shall be as marked on the plans and each POC shall have a valve with female threads.
3. 110 Volt Supply to the Controllers: The Contractor shall provide 110V supply voltage 60 cycles on a 20 amp circuit and provide for a direct connection into the controller.
4. Water Meter Costs and Application for Installation: The location of the water meter shall be as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall apply for the water meter, mark, excavate, and backfill the location for the Department.
5. Orientation: The irrigation Contractor shall explain the controller operation and sprinkler operation to the Manager. Contractor shall also include a parts list and operators manual.

**F. Construction.** The construction and installation of irrigation system shall be as follows:

1. Condition at Site: The Contractor shall visit the site, examine the existing conditions and the extent of work involved for the completion of the work as detailed on the drawings and as specified in these Standards.

Any discrepancies between the irrigation system design, building and land configurations that will affect the performance of the system shall be brought to the attention of the Manager prior to submitting the bid.

2. Permits, Notices, etc.: The Contractor shall procure and pay for all necessary permits or certificates that will be required in connection with this work.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

3. All equipment and tools to be used shall be steam cleaned prior to coming to the job site. Trenching machines and lawn mowers shall be thoroughly cleaned so that no noxious weeds are introduced to the job site. Installation of the materials and workmanship shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, unless specifically modified herein.
4. All connections relative to backflow prevention shall be made to comply with local codes and ordinances.
5. Damages - Above Ground: The Contractor shall protect from damages all signs, plants, grass, walks, pavements, buildings, structures, etc. Any damage shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Manager at no additional cost to the Department.
6. Damages - Below Ground: The Contractor shall verify the location of any underground utilities and obstructions and make whatever provisions necessary to preserve underground utilities. Any damage to utilities shall be repaired as soon as possible to the full satisfaction of the utilities involved at no additional cost to the Department.
7. The irrigation system layout as shown is diagrammatic and measurements are approximate unless detailed. Pipe sizing shall be as shown. Contractor shall flag all valves, sprinkler heads, major intersections, etc. to receive approval from the Manager prior to actual installation.
8. Pipe - Excavation for Installation: Excavation for pipe for nonpressure lines shall be sufficient to provide 6 inches of cover over the top of the pipe, 12 inches of cover over pressure lines and 18 inches of cover for all lines under paved areas, except as shown on the plans. Trenching operation shall be done either by mechanical trenching machine or backhoe.

Trenches shall be dug to maintain as straight a pipeline profile as possible for the length of the run, be straight sided and in the case of jacking under walks and pavements, as small as possible. No trench shall be excavated in such a manner that the trench section appears triangular or trapezoidal. Any trench excavated in an objectionable manner shall be backfilled and recompacted before retrenching. Trenches shall have a minimum width of 4 inches plus the outside diameter of the pipe.

All lumber, rubbish and large rocks shall be removed from the trenches. Pipes shall have a firm, uniform bearing for the entire length of each pipeline to prevent uneven settlement. Cushion the trenches with S4C or sand if the soil is rocky for all pressure lines and lines under paving. A 4-inch cushion shall be provided both under and over the top of these lines. Excavated material may be used if free from rocks and debris.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

No decomposable material shall be used as backfill where structures, pavement or vehicular loadings are expected. The Manager reserves the right to have the trench over excavated 3 inches and filled with approved material at no additional cost to the project should the trench bottom contain rocks or other objectionable material.

Backfilling of pressure and nonpressure lines under paving shall be done by puddling the first 1/2 of the trench, then using a mechanical compactor for the top half. Pressure lines and nonpressure lines in planting area are to be backfilled with sufficient care to prevent settling and to be mounded slightly over the trench. Loose soil shall be placed in layers of six to eight inches and compacted by tamping after each layer. Any settling of the ground over the irrigation system up to 30 days and after acceptance of the system shall be rectified by the irrigation Contractor at no additional cost to the Department. Before testing, all pipe joints shall be left uncovered and only after the acceptance of the test shall the pipe joint sections be backfilled. Where irrigation systems are laid in existing vegetated areas, the trenches, upon being properly backfilled shall be topsoiled 6 inches thick, completely revegetated by use of seed, sod or stolons unless otherwise noted in the plans and maintained by watering, weeding and fertilizing for a period of ninety (90) calendar days so that the revegetated growth can be established.

In areas of other improvements such as concrete walkways or other type of pavement areas, etc., the trench upon being backfilled shall be restored with similar and like materials and smoothly phased-in to match the existing condition.

The Manager shall reserve the right to have any work on trench restoration corrected when, in the Manager's opinion, the work was not done properly and satisfactorily, at no additional cost to the Department.

9. Valves: Prior to installing the irrigation control valves, the pressure line shall be flushed under full pressure to insure the removal of all debris. Only schedule 40 male adapters shall be used before and after the valves for plastic lines. Valves shall be installed plumb and with sufficient spacing for servicing. A gate valve shall be installed before each series of manual irrigation valves and at all tees or crosses within the system. A gate valve shall be installed before each individual automatic irrigation valve.

Remote automatic valves shall be mounted plumb and true and with leads neatly tucked out of the way.

10. Valve Boxes: Valve boxes shall be installed flush with the finished grade in lawn areas. Valve boxes located in shrubbery or ground cover areas, shall be installed 3 inches above ground. The bottom of boxes shall be leveled with tile, brick or concrete.



DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

11. Solvent Cement: All solvent welded joints shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Prepare all pressure connections with Weld-On #P70 primer, then use Weld-On #710 or approved equal for the actual connection. For nonpressure lines, use suitable cleaner for the pipe connections such as MEK or Acetone, then use Weld-On #710 or approved equal.

Super solvent: Use Super solvent on all emitter line connections. Using welded joint connection to attach emitter lines, first drill ¼-inch hole into PVC laterals. Dip emitter line 1/4 inch deep into Super solvent while closing other end of tubing, shake off excess solvent to break film covering tubing orifice. Fit emitter line 1/4 inch into PVC lateral.

12. Threaded Adaptor: For emitters requiring 3/8-inch or larger lines use solvent by solvent by threaded tees with threaded by swedge adaptors.
13. Backflow Prevention Assemblies: Pressure vacuum breakers shall be installed after the last control valve of each lawn irrigation circuit and shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above the highest irrigation head on the circuit.

Double check valve assemblies and reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assemblies shall be installed above grade with a minimum clearance of 12 inches. Both of these assemblies shall not be installed below grade unless the plans have been approved by the Manager. Locate all backflow prevention assemblies away from pavement and in shrubbery areas if possible.

All risers to the breakers shall be galvanized heavy steel pipe and fittings, installed plumb. Fittings shall be male adaptors. Riser pipes shall be painted as specified elsewhere under painting with Mobil 42W9 or approved equal.

All connections relative to backflow prevention assembly shall be made to comply with all local codes and ordinances.

14. Irrigation Controller: Unless otherwise directed by the Manager, irrigation control panel shall be 8 station, pedestal or wall mounted, in a weatherproof, tamperproof case with locks. Install cabinet plumb and true as detailed on the plans. Provide a long 2-inch conduit sweep elbow into the unit for the remote control wires. Allow for additional 3/4-inch conduit for the 110 volt supply wires. Paint any exposed portions of the conduits to match the controller.

Gather all leads neatly and bind with tape and label as specified elsewhere in these Standards.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

For new irrigation controller installed on existing wall:

- a. Testing for the presence of hazardous materials in wall to be done by CIH.
  - b. Removal and disposal of all hazardous materials shall be done in accordance with Federal, State and Local laws.
  - c. For disturbed sections of existing wall, patch, repair, and repaint to match surrounding area.
15. Irrigation Remote Control Wire: Irrigation remote control wire with a spare wire shall be as shown on the plans (#14 minimum wire size) and shall be buried in conduits alongside of the irrigation lines and at the same depth or deeper. Where there are several lines in the same conduit, each shall be color-coded and shall be taped together at 10 feet on center. Under paved areas, walks and other structures, place conduit in oversize chases. Use expansion loops of 10 inches at the valve boxes and expose for servicing. Use waterproof, epoxy coated fittings, solder, tape, and shellac the connections.

### 16. Assembling Plastic Pipe

- a. Due to the nature of plastic pipes and fittings, the Contractor is cautioned to exercise care in handling, loading, unloading and storing to avoid damage. The pipe and fittings shall be stored off the ground and under cover before using and shall be transported in a vehicle with a bed long enough to allow the length of pipe to lay flat. Defective pipe will not be accepted.

All plastic pipes shall be covered with a minimum of 3 inches of approved backfill material within 24 hours after being placed in the trench.

Center load pipe with sufficient backfill to prevent arching and whipping under pressure. Joints shall be left exposed for inspection by the Manager during the pressure test.

The Contractor shall arrange with the manufacturer of the pipe for the services of a qualified pipe instructor, who shall be on hand at the start of pipe assembly and during the installation as necessary to instruct in the proper assembly and installation of the pipe.

- b. The joining and laying of PVC Schedules 40 AND 200-SDR 26 shall be as follows:
  1. All plastic-to-plastic joints shall be welded with a solvent specifically designed for PVC pipes and fittings.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

2. All plastic to metal joints shall be done with Schedule 80 threaded plastic male fittings that have been set with not over one turn with a wrench.
  3. Long, unbroken runs of pipe shall be snaked in the trench to allow for expansion and contraction.
  4. Joints shall be allowed to set for at least 24 hours before a constant pressure is applied.
- c. Concrete thrust blocks shall be installed at base elbows of ~~impact sprinkler~~ heads as recommended by the manufacturer or as directed by the Manager.
  - d. Plastic pipes shall not be laid when there is water in the trench or when there is misting or rain at the site.
  - e. All exposed pipes such as risers and vacuum breakers shall be straight, clean and plumb and shall be painted with Mobil 42W9 or approved equal tinted to match color selected by the Manager. Pipes shall be gray, blue or black in color. No white pipe or fittings shall be used.
  - f. Drip irrigation emitter lines shall be laid parallel to the ground generally along contour lines with no apparent abrupt bends.
  - g. Sprinkler heads and risers shall be installed as follows:
    1. The sprinkler layout as shown is diagrammatic and measurements are approximate, horizontal projections of the true lengths unless detailed. Contractor shall flag the sprinkler layout and obtain approval prior to final installation. Pipe sizing shall be as shown or larger.
    2. All connections relative to backflow prevention shall be made to comply with local code and ordinances.
    3. Spacing on small pop-ups and shrubbery sprays shall be in accordance with manufacturer's directions or closer.
    4. Pop-up heads shall be placed 4 inches from any curb, walk, fence or building. Shrubby sprays shall be placed 12 inches from any walk, drive, fence curb or building. Anti-siphon valves shall be placed 2 feet from any walk and 3 feet from any drive or parking space.
    5. Pop-up heads shall be 1/4 inch above grade on plumb risers and shrubby heads 6 inches above grade on plumb risers.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

6. Risers from the tee to small pop-up heads shall be ½"x6" and to all shrubbery heads shall be ½"x16".

### **G. Testing** shall be as follows:

1. After installation of the irrigation piping system and prior to completion of the trench backfilling and installation of the irrigators, the system shall be tested for leaks and flushed under pressure to remove any dirt, scale or other objectionable materials then tested for operational adequacy. All pressure tests are to be conducted in the presence of the Manager.
2. Solvent welded and threaded pipe fittings shall be pressure tested after installation in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
3. All pipes, after installation, shall be tested to 100 psi before operating pressure with the pressure not dropping more than 5 psi in 30 minutes.
4. Coverage Test: When the entire irrigation system has been laid out in accordance with the plans and specifications, the Contractor in the presence of the Manager, shall perform a coverage test to determine if the water coverage for all areas is complete and adequate in accordance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall furnish all material and perform all work required to correct any inadequacies caused by installation or material defects, or any failure to follow the drawings and these specifications.

**H. Cleaning Up.** Upon completion of the construction, the Contractor shall remove all excess material, rubbish and other accumulated debris and shall restore the finished grade and topsoil to its original condition.

**I. Inspection.** After the entire system has been installed, the irrigation Contractor shall request a final inspection. All defects noted at that time shall be immediately corrected. All keys, instructions and spare parts shall be given to the Department at the time of final inspection. The Contractor shall prepare an "As Built" plan of the system as it was finally installed and forward said plans to the Manager.

**J. Operation of Controller and System.** Prior to the end of the planting maintenance period, the Contractor shall arrange a meeting on the site to instruct landscape maintenance personnel in the operation of the system and the control unit.

## DIVISION 300 - CONSTRUCTION

**K. Guarantee.** The entire irrigation system shall be guaranteed against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year after the date of acceptance of the system in operation. Should any trouble develop within the time specified above, due to faulty workmanship, equipment or materials, the trouble shall be corrected to the entire satisfaction of the Department at no additional expense to the Department. When deficiencies become apparent, the Contractor shall be notified and repairs shall be made within one day thereafter or the Contractor shall pay for all damages caused by the delay.

**L. Payment.** Payment for IRRIGATION WORK will be made at the Lump Sum Bid, or will be included in the lump sum payment for landscaping, whichever is specified. In either case, payment shall represent full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the irrigation and appurtenant work at the project site. Payment shall include required mains and laterals, sprinkler heads, electric and ball valves and boxes, rain sensor, trench, new irrigation connection to existing water main, flow meter, gate valve and box, backflow preventer, pressure regulating valve and box, new sprinkler controller, conduits, wiring, necessary fittings, cut and plug existing irrigation connection, removal of existing irrigation system and appurtenances, and all incidental work, in place complete, all in accordance with the plans and specifications.